



BIBLICAL GREEN GREEN CONTROLLER C

A COMPACT GUIDE

WILLIAM D. MOUNCE

BIBLICAL GREEK

A COMPACT GUIDE

Other Books by William D. Mounce

Basics of Biblical Greek Grammar

Basics of Biblical Greek Workbook

Basics of Biblical Greek Vocabulary Cards

Basics of Biblical Greek Vocabulary Audio Download

Biblical Greek Laminated Sheet

Greek for the Rest of Us: The Essentials of Biblical Greek

Mounce's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words

Interlinear for the Rest of Us: The Reverse Interlinear for New Testament Word Studies

The Zondervan Greek and English Interlinear New Testament (NASB/NIV)

The Zondervan Greek and English Interlinear New Testament (NIV/KJV)

The Zondervan Greek and English Interlinear New Testament (TNIV/NLT)

A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek

The Morphology of Biblical Greek

The Analytical Lexicon to the Greek New Testament

Pastoral Epistles (Word Biblical Commentary)

The Crossway Comprehensive Concordance of the Holy Bible: English Standard Version

BIBLICAL GREEK A COMPACT GUIDE

Second Edition

WILLIAM D. MOUNCE



ZONDERVAN

Biblical Greek: A Compact Guide

Copyright © 2011, 2019 by William D. Mounce

ePub Edition © March 2019: ISBN 978-0-310-09771-6

Requests for information should be addressed to:

Zondervan, 3900 Sparks Dr. SE, Grand Rapids, Michigan 49546

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Mounce, William D.

Biblical Greek: a compact guide / William D. Mounce.

p. cm

ISBN 978 - 0 - 310 - 32606 - 9 (pbk.)

1. Greek language, Biblical — Grammar — Outlines, syllabi, etc. 2. Bible. N.T. — Language, style — Outlines, syllabi, etc. I. Title.

PA817.M645 2010

487'.4 — dc22 2010034208

Any internet addresses (websites, blogs, etc.) and telephone numbers printed in this book are offered as a resource. They are not intended in any way to be or imply an endorsement by Zondervan, nor does Zondervan vouch for the content of these sites and numbers for the life of this book.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means — electronic, mechanical, photocopy, recording, or any other — except for brief quotations in printed reviews, without the prior permission of the publisher.

Cover design: Tammy Johnson

Interior design and typesetting: Teknia Software

19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 /CHM/ 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Information about External Hyperlinks in this ebook

Please note that footnotes in this ebook may contain hyperlinks to external websites as part of bibliographic citations. These hyperlinks have not been activated by the publisher, who cannot verify the accuracy of these links beyond the date of publication.

Table of Contents

Preface

Abbreviations

Basics

Greek Alphabet

Contractions

Accent Rules

When Accents & Breathings Are Important

Syllabification

Crasis

Prepositions

Numbers

Square of Stops

Parts of Speech

Article

Adjective

Pronouns

Noun Grammar

Nominative Case

Vocative Case

Genitive Case

Dative Case

Accusative Case

Verb Grammar

Indicative

Participles

Subjunctive

Optative

Infinitive

Middle Voice

Syntax

Questions

Prohibitions

Conditional Sentences

Indirect Discourse

Sentence Structure

Introduction

Issues

Ellipsis

Idioms

Noun Morphology

Master Case Ending Chart

The Eight Noun Rules

Third Declension Summary Hints

First Declension

Second Declension

Personal Pronouns

Third Declension Nouns

Adjectives

Article

Relative Pronoun

Verbal Morphology

Augmentation

Reduplication

Subjunctive

Personal Endings

Exceptions List

Master Indicative Verb Chart

Master Nonindicative Verb Charts

Overview of Indicative

Overview of Subjunctive

Overview of Infinitive

Overview of Imperative

Overview of εἰμί

Present Indicative (MBG §41)

Imperfect Indicative (MBG §42)

Future Indicative (MBG §43)

Aorist Act/Mid Indicative (MBG §44)

Perfect Indicative (MBG §§45 – 46)

Aorist/Future Passive Indicative (MBG §47)

Subjunctive (MBG §§51 – 54)

Imperative (MBG §§70 – 74)

Infinitive (MBG §§80 – 85)

Participle (MBG §§90 – 95)

Formation of Tense Stems

Chart of Tense Forms

Lexicon

Preface

Second year Greek and beyond can be a bit daunting. You have left the comfortable and controlled confines of your first year grammar, and you are carrying your Greek Testament and trying to use it in sermons and classes. And yet, with all that you learned in first year, there is much to be reviewed and much to forget.

This minigrammar is designed to fit well with your Greek Testament, and contains the information you need when using Greek. It can function as a review, quick reference, and has new material to help you move into second year grammar. It is not a replacement for a full lexicon or grammar, but it can start you down the right path. Have fun.

Abbreviations

- BBG Basics of Biblical Greek, 4th edition. William D. Mounce. Zondervan, 2019.
- BDAG A Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature, eds. W. Bauer, F. W. Danker, W. F. Arndt, F. W. Gingrich, third edition. University of Chicago Press, 2000.
- BDF A Greek Grammar of the New Testament and Other Early Christian Literature, eds. F. Blass, A. Debrunner, and R. W. Funk. University of Chicago Press, 1961.
- Fanning Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek. Buist Fanning. Clarendon, 1991.
- GGBB *Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics.* Daniel B. Wallace. Zondervan, 1996.
- MBG The Morphology of Biblical Greek. William D. Mounce. Zondervan, 1994.

BASICS

Greek Alphabet

Name (English and Greek), transliteration, capital and small form, pronunciation

Alpha	ἄλφα	а	Α	α	a as in father
Beta	βῆτα	b	В	β	b as in Bible
Gamma	γάμμα	g^1	Γ	Υ	g as in g one
Delta	δέλτα	d	Δ	δ	d as in <mark>d</mark> og
Epsilon	ἒ ψιλόν	е	Ε	3	e as in met
Zeta	ζῆτα	Z	Z	ζ	z as in da z e
Eta	ἦτα	ē	Н	η	e as in ob e y
Theta	θῆτα	th	Θ	θ	th as in th ing
lota	ίῶτα	i	I	1	i as in i ntr i gue
Kappa	κάππα	k	K	K	k as in k itchen
Lambda	λάμβδα	1	Λ	λ	l as in l aw
Mu	μũ	m	M	μ	m as in m other
Nu	VŨ	n	Ν	٧	n as in n ew
Xi	ξεῖ	X	Ξ	ξ	x as in a x iom
Omicron	ὂ μικρόν	0	0	0	o as in not
Pi	πεῖ	p	П	π	p as in p each
Rho	ὸῶ	r	Р	ρ	r as in r od
Sigma	σίγμα	S	Σ	σ/ς	s as in s tudy
Tau	ταῦ	t	Т	T	t as in t alk
Upsilon	ὖ ψιλόν	<i>u/y</i> ¹	Υ	U	υ as German ü
Phi	φεῖ	ph	Φ	φ	ph as in ph one

Chi	χεῖ	ch	X	Χ	ch as in loch
Psi	ψεῖ	ps	Ψ	Ψ	ps as in li ps
Omega	ὧ μέγα	Ō	Ω	ω	o as in tone

Diphthongs

The second vowel of a diphthong is an ι or $\upsilon.^2$

αι	as in aisle	αἴρω
13	as in eight	εi
OI	as in oil	οἰκία
αυ	as in sauerkraut	αὐτός
OU	as in soup	οὐδέ
UI	as in suite	υἱός
ευ, ηυ	as in feud	εὐθύς / ηὔξανεν

Notes

- 1 Gamma (γ) usually has a hard "g" sound, as in "get." However, when it is immediately followed by γ, κ, χ, or $\xi,$ it is pronounced as a "n."
 - ¹ u if part of a diphthong, otherwise y.
- 2 ωυ is used in Classical Greek, but occurs in the NT only in the name Μωϋσῆς where there is always a diaeresis, indicating that it is not a diphthong.

Contractions

Single Vowels

Here are all possible contractions of single vowels. The four most common are in blue.

	α	3	η	I	U	0	ω
α	α	α	α	αι	αυ	ω	ω
3	η	13	η	13	υ3	OU	ω
η	η	η	η	n	ηυ	ω	ω
0	ω	OU	ω	OI	OU	OU	ω
ω	ω	ω	ω	ω	ωυ	ω	ω

Vowels and Diphthongs

	αι	ει ³	ει ⁴	ij	OI	ou ⁴	ώ
α	ά	ά	α	ά	φ	ω	ώ
3	n	13	13	ij	OI	OU	ώ
η	n	n	η	ij	φ		ώ
0	ω	OI	OU	OI	OI	OU	ω

Rules of Contraction

1. ou is formed from εo , $o \varepsilon$, and o o.

2. ει is formed from εε.

```
33 \rightarrow 13 IOIT \rightarrow 37 31 \rightarrow 13
```

3. ω is formed from almost any combination of omicron or omega with any other vowel, except for rule 1.

```
ω \leftarrow αο ἀγαπῶμεν ← ἀγαπαομεν<sup>1</sup>
```

4. α is formed from $\alpha \epsilon$.

$$α \leftarrow αε$$
 $ἀγαπᾶτε ← ἀγαπαετε$ $α \leftarrow αει$ $αγαπαει$

5. η is formed from εα.

```
η \leftarrow εα \mathring{η} \mathring{α} πησα \leftarrow \mathring{ε} αγάπησα
```

6. Miscellaneous

- 7. The contraction of diphthongs
 - If the contract vowel and the first vowel of the diphthong are the *same*, they simplify (i.e., one of the double letters drops

off). $\epsilon_{\rm I} \; \leftarrow \; \epsilon_{\rm E}_{\rm I} \qquad \qquad \tau_{\rm O}(\epsilon_{\rm E}_{\rm I}) \label{eq:tau_off}$

0U ← 00U

πληροῦσι ← πληροουσι

■ If the contract vowel and the first vowel of the diphthong are different, they contract. If the second vowel of the diphthong is an iota, it subscripts if possible; if it is an upsilon, it drops off.

8. Contract verbs contract as if the true personal endings are those visible in the present active indicative.

αω → ἀγαπῶ
 αεις → ἀγαπᾶς
 αει → ἀγαπᾶ
 αομεν → ἀγαπῶμεν
 αετε → ἀγαπᾶτε
 αουσι → ἀγαπῶσι

Notes

- ³ "Genuine" diphthong (not formed by a contraction)
- ⁴ "Spurious" diphthong (formed by a contraction)
- ¹ In the first person singular of epsilon and omicron contracts, there is one extra step in the contraction process. No personal ending is used, so the connecting vowel lengthens to compensate, and the ensuing contraction is between the contract vowel and the lengthened connecting vowel. $\pi οιεο \rightarrow \pi οιεω \rightarrow \pi οιω.$ $\pi ληροο \rightarrow \pi ληροω \rightarrow \pi ληρω.$

Accent Rules

The acute (΄) can occur on any of the last three syllables: ἀκηκόαμεν. λόγου. αὐτός.

The circumflex (ˆ) can occur only on one of the last two syllables and will always be over a long vowel: 1 πλανῶμεν. ἀρχῆς.

The grave (`) is formed when a word is normally accented with an acute on the final syllable. When the word is not followed by a punctuation mark, then the acute becomes a grave: καὶ νῦν.

Accents on nouns try to stay on the same syllable (*consistent accent*). Accents on verbs try to move as far back toward the beginning of the verb as possible (*recessive accent*).

"Enclitics" are words pronounced so closely with the preceding word that the accent rules behave as if both words are one word. What this often means is that the accent over the enclitic will back up onto the preceding word.²

Enclitics include γέ, εἰμί (except εἶ), μου, πέρ, ποτέ, πού, πώ, πώς, σύ, τέ, τοί, τίς, present indicative of φημί (except φῆς). ἐστιν can be unaccented, or accented ἔστιν and ἐστίν.

"Proclitics" have no accent as they "lean forward" to the following word. They include the article (masc. and fem.), some prepositions (εἰς, ἐκ, ἐν), conjunctions (εἰ, ὡς), and the negation οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ).

Notes

 $^{^1}$ η and ω are long vowels. α is always long. $\alpha,$ ı, and υ can be either long or short.

² The preceding word will be oxytone, i.e., it has an acute on its final syllable.

When Accents & Breathings Are Important

ἄρα particle, "then, therefore"

άρά fem noun, "curse" (Rom 3:14)

άλλά particle, "but, yet, rather"

ἄλλα neut pl of ἄλλος, "other"

αὐτή, αὐταί αὐτός

αὕτη, αὧται fem, οὧτος

εi "if"

εἶ 2nd sg pres act, εἰμί

εἰς "into"

εἷς masc, "one"

έν preposition, "in"

řν neuter, εἷς

ἔξω adverb: without; prep (gen): outside

ξ ξ ω fut act of ξ χ ω

ἡ nom sg fem, ὁ

ηnom sg fem, δς

 $\mathring{\eta}$ "or"

ἡ dative sg fem, ὄς

ἦ 3rd sg pres act subj, εἰμί

ἡς, ἥν fem, ὅς

ἦν 3rd sg imperfect act ind, εἰμί

ἦς 2nd sg pres act subj, εἰμί

ò, οἱ, αἱ ὁ

ὄ, οἵ, αἵ ὄς

oủ "not"

οὖ gen sg masc/neut, ὅς; also "where"

ποτέ particle, "at some time"

πότε interrogative adverb, "when?"

τις, τι indefinite pronoun

τίς, τί interrogative pronoun

ΰ interjection

 $\tilde{\omega}$ 1st sg pres act subj, $\epsilon i \mu i$

ψ dat sg masc/neut, ὅς

យv pres act ptcp, εἰμί

ὧv gen pl, ŏς

Liquid futures μένω, μενῶ

Syllabification

1. There is one vowel (or diphthong) per syllable.						
	ἀ κη κό α μεν	μαρ τυ ροῦ μεν				
A si		tself (not a cluster) goes with the following				
	ἐ ω ρά κα μεν	έ θε α σά με θα				
2. divid		vowels that do not form a diphthong are				
	έ θε α σά με θα	Ή σα ΐ ας				
3. A consonant cluster that cannot be pronounced together is divided, and the first consonant goes with the preceding vowel.						
	ἔμ προ σθεν	άρ χῆς				
4. A consonant cluster that can be pronounced together goes with the following vowel.						
	Χρι στός	γρα φή				
This lette		int cluster formed with μ or v as the second				
	ἐ πί γνω σις	ἕ θνε σιν				
5 .	Double consonants are divided.					
	ά παγ γέλ λο μεν	παρ ρη σί α				
6.	Compound words are divided where joined.					

ἐκ βάλλω

άντι χριστός

Notes

¹ If the consonant is the final letter in the word, it goes with the preceding vowel.

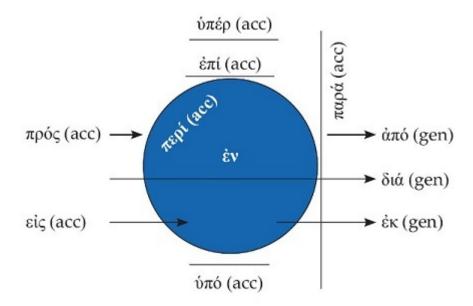
Crasis

Crasis is when a word is formed by combining two words. The first word is almost always $\kappa\alpha i$.

καὶ ἐγώ	\rightarrow	κάγώ	76x
καὶ ἐμοί	\rightarrow	κάμοί	5x
καὶ μέ	\rightarrow	κἀμέ	3x
καὶ ἐκεῖ	\rightarrow	κάκεῖ	10x
καὶ ἐκεῖθεν	\rightarrow	κάκεῖθεν	10x
καὶ ἐκεῖνος	\rightarrow	κάκεῖνος	7x
καὶ ἐάν or ἄν	\rightarrow	κἄν	17x
τὸ ἐναντίον	\rightarrow	τοὐναντίον	3x
τὸ ὄνομα	\rightarrow	τοὔνομα	1x

There are other words that were originally formed through crasis but in our texts can be written as one (ἐάνπερ, καίτοιγε, μενοῦνγε) or two (καίγε, μήγε, μήπου, μήπως) words.

Prepositions



Additional Prepositions

ἀντί gen: instead of, for

διά acc: on account of

ἐπί gen: on, over, when

dat: on the basis of, at

κατά gen: against

acc: according to

μετά gen: with

acc: after

παρά gen: from

dat: beside, near

περί gen: concerning, about

ὑπέρ gen: in behalf of

ὑπό gen: by

Numbers

	Cardinals ¹	Ordinals	Adverbials
1.	εἷς	πρῶτος	ἄπαξ
2.	δύο	δεύτερος	δίς
3.	τρεῖς	τρίτος	τρίς
4.	τέσσαρες	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5.	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6.	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7.	ἑπτά	ἕβδομος	ἑπτάκις
8.	ὀκτώ	ὄγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9.	έννέα	ἕνατος	ἐνάκις
10.	δέκα	δέκατος	
11.	ἕνδεκα	ἑνδέκατος	
12.	δώδεκα (δεκαδύο)	δωδέκατος	
14.	δεκατέσσαρες	τεσσαρεσκαιδέκα	ατος
15.	δεκαπέντε	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16.	δέκα ἕξ		
18.	δέκαοκτώ (δέκα καὶ ἀ	οκτώ)	
20.	εἵκοσι(ν)	εἰκοστός	
30.	τριάκοντα		
40.	τεσσαράκοντα (τεσσε	εράκοντα)	
50.	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	
60.	ἑξήκοντα		
70.	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις

80. ὀγδοήκοντα

90. ἐνενήκοντα

100. ἑκατόν ἑκατοστός

Notes

¹ The cardinals from five through 199 are indeclinable; the rest decline.

Square of Stops

Stops are consonants that form their sound by impeding the airflow. They are broken down into three classifications.

- Labial. π, β, and φ are formed by using the lips to impede the air flow momentarily.
- Velar. κ, γ, and χ are formed by pushing up the middle of the tongue against the soft part of the roof of the mouth.¹
- *Dental*. τ, δ, and θ are formed by clicking the tongue against the back of the teeth.²
- The final column shows what happens when the stop is followed by sigma.

	voiceless	voiced	aspirate	with sibilant
Labial	π	β	φ	$\rightarrow \psi$
Velar	K	γ	Χ	$\rightarrow \xi$
Dental	T	δ	θ	$\rightarrow \sigma$

Notes

- ¹ Some people use the term "palatals" to describe velars because the soft part of the mouth's roof is the "palate."
- ² Actually, it is not the teeth but the alveolar ridge behind the teeth that is used, but the word "teeth" is easier for most to associate with "dental."

PARTS OF SPEECH

Article

Presence of the article

The primary function of the article is *not* to make a word definite.¹ For example, proper names are definite without the article. When the article is present, it is emphasizing *identity*.

1. ò can function as the definite article.

οἱ μαθηταὶ Ἰωάννου νηστεύουσιν πυκνά.

The disciples of John often fast.

2. ò can function as a grammatical marker, for example, showing that the following word modifies the previous.

μετὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων <u>τῶν</u> ἁγίων with the holy angels

3. Greek uses ò when English does not, such as with proper names.

ἀποκριθεὶς δὲ ὁ Ἰησοῦς εἶπεν πρὸς αὐτόν But *Jesus* answering said to him

4. Sometimes ò functions with a participle or an adjective to make it into a noun, even with words between them.

Πᾶς <u>ὁ γεγεννημένος</u> ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἁμαρτίαν οὐ ποιεῖ Everyone *who has been born* of God does not sin.

5. ò can function as a personal, possessive, or relative pronoun.

<u>Οἱ</u> δὲ εἶπαν πρὸς αὐτόν

And they said to him

Οἱ ἄνδρες, ἀγαπᾶτε τὰς γυναῖκας.

Husbands, love your wives.

ὄμοιοί εἰσιν παιδίοις <u>τοῖς</u> ἐν ἀγορᾳ καθημένοις.

They are like children *who* sit in the marketplace.

6. The anaphoric article refers you back to the previous reference.

κήρυξον <u>τὸν</u> λόγον.

Preach the word (referring back to the discussion in 2 Timothy 3).

7. The deictic article points out someone/thing present and is often best translated as a demonstrative.

προσῆλθον αὐτῷ οἱ μαθηταὶ λέγοντες, ἔρημός ἐστιν <u>ὁ</u> τόπος.

The disciples came to him and said, "This place is desolate."

8. The article par excellence identifies a substantive as "in a class by itself."

ο προφήτης εἶ σύ; καὶ ἀπεκρίθη, οὕ.

Are you *the* Prophet?" And he answered, "No."

9. The monadic article identifies a substantive as unique, one of a kind.

ἴδε ὁ ἀμνὸς τοῦ θεοῦ ὁ αἴρων τὴν ἁμαρτίαν τοῦ κόσμου. Behold, *the* Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world.

10. Granville Sharp Rule. When one ò governs two nouns, the two nouns are being viewed as a single unit. These are often theologically nuanced and significant. (See GGBB, 270–90).

προσδεχόμενοι <u>τὴν</u> μακαρίαν ἐλπίδα καὶ ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης <u>τοῦ</u> μεγάλου θεοῦ καὶ σωτῆρος ἡμῶν Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

waiting for our blessed hope, the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ

Absence of the article

1. When the article is not present, the emphasis is on the *quality* of the substantive.

ὁ θεὸς <u>ἀγάπη</u> ἐστίν. God is *love*.¹

2. Other times the article is not used simply because a word is not specific.

ἔρχεται <u>γυνὴ</u> ἐκ τῆς Σαμαρείας ἀντλῆσαι ὕδωρ. *A woman* of Samaria came to draw water.²

3. Other times Greek doesn't use o when English requires it.

Έν ἀρχῆ ἦν ὁ λόγος.

In the beginning was the Word.

4. The article is often omitted inside a prepositional phrase.

ὄμοιοί εἰσιν παιδίοις τοῖς ἐν ἀγορῷ καθημένοις They are like children sitting *in the marketplace*.

This happens so often that when the article is present, it may be significant.

σώσει τὸν λαὸν αὐτοῦ ἀπὸ τῶν ἁμαρτιῶν αὐτῶν.

He will save his people from their sins

Notes

¹ This is also why the Jehovah Witnesses's understanding of John 1:1 is wrong. θεὸς ἦν ὁ λόγος means, "the Word was God," not "a god," even though the article does not occur before θεός. See Wallace's "Exegetical Insight" in chapter 6 of BBG and also GGBB (pages 266–69).

- ¹ It is not that God loves, but that he is in very essence love.
- ² At this point in the story she was simply a woman, not any one in particular.

Adjective

Categories

Adjectives are categorized by what declensions are used, and by whether the masculine and feminine are the same form or different from each other.

2-1-2	ἀγαθός, ή, όν
3-1-3	πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν
2-2	ὰμαρτωλός, ὰμαρτωλόν
3-3	τίς, τί

Degrees of an adjective

An adjective can have three "degrees."

- The positive degree is the uncompared form of the adjective: "large" (μέγας).
- The comparative degree denotes the greater of two items: "larger" (μείζων).
- The superlative degree describes the greatest, or a comparison of three or more: "largest" (μέγιστος).

In Koine Greek the superlative was dying out, and its function was being assumed by the comparative (see BDF §60). For example, someone might use $\mu\epsilon$ if when context technically requires μ if μ is μ if μ in μ

Functions

1. Attributive. When an adjective functions as an attributive, it agrees with the word it modifies in case, number, and gender.

ὁ ἀγαθὸς λόγος ἐστίν ... The good word is ...

2. Substantival. When an adjective functions as a substantive, its case is determined by its function in the sentence. Its gender and number are determined by what it stands for.

ὁ ἀγαθός ἐστιν ... The good (person) is ...

3. Predicate. When an adjective functions as a predicate, it asserts—predicates—something about the subject. If the verb εἰμί is implied (rather than explicitly stated), you may have to supply a verb in your translation.

ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός The man is good.

Identification

Presence of the article

If the article occurs immediately before the adjective, then you have either an attributive or substantival adjective.

1. Attributive. If there is a noun to modify, then the adjective is attributive. The adjective can come before or after the noun; there is no significant difference in meaning. However, the adjective must be preceded by the article. Both examples mean, "the good man."

First attributive: ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος

Second attributive: ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ ἀγαθός

There is a third attributive position: $\mathring{a}v\theta\rho\omega\pi\sigma\varsigma$ \mathring{o} $\mathring{a}v\theta\acute{o}\varsigma$. It is rare in the New Testament when the modifier is an adjective, but more common when the modifier is a phrase.

2. Substantival. If there is no noun for the adjective to modify, then it is probably functioning substantivally.

ὁ ἀγαθός the good (man; person)

τὴν πιστήν the faithful (woman)

3. Predicate. If the noun is articular but the adjective is anarthrous, then the adjective is functioning as a predicate adjective. In this case you will usually supply the verb "is" to show the predicating nature of the adjective.

ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἀγαθός The man is good.

ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος The man is good.

Absence of the article

1. If there is no article before either the noun or the adjective, context becomes the guide to translation. You must decide whether the adjective is giving an attribute to a noun or is asserting something about the subject.

ἀγαθὸς ἄνθρωπος "a good man," or "a man is good."

2. It is possible for an anarthrous adjective to function substantivally, but this is unusual.

ἀγαθός a good (man; person)

Pronouns

First and Second Person Personal Pronouns

For the paradigm of ἐγώ and σύ see page 72.

1. Pronouns can be used (especially in the nominative) to emphasize the contrast between the two.

οὐχ ὡς <u>ἐγὼ</u> θέλω ἀλλ' ὡς <u>σύ</u>. Not as *I* will but as *you* (will).

2. The emphatic and unemphatic forms basically have the same meaning, although the emphatic seems to be used when emphasizing contrast.

Εγώ μὲν ὑμᾶς βαπτίζω ἐν ὕδατι εἰς μετάνοιαν ... αὐτὸς ὑμᾶς βαπτίσει ἐν πνεύματι ἁγίῳ καὶ πυρί.

I baptize you in the water for repentance ... he will baptize you in the Holy Spirit and fire.

3. Emphatic forms also tend to be used after prepositions without any special emphasis.

ἔργον γὰρ καλὸν ἠργάσατο εἰς ἐμέ.

for she has done a beautiful thing to me.

αὐτός

1. Personal pronoun. $\alpha \dot{u} \tau \dot{o} \zeta$ can function as the third person personal pronoun. This is its most common use.¹ In this usage, the case of the pronoun is determined by its function.

αὐτοὶ τὸν θεὸν ὄψονται.

They will see God.

παραλαμβάνει αὐτὸν ὁ διάβολος εἰς τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν.

The devil took *him* to the holy city.

When showing possession (genitive), the pronoun usually follows the word it modifies.

καλέσεις τὸ ὄνομα αὐτοῦ Ἰησοῦν.

You shall call his name Jesus.

The pronoun's gender and number are determined by its antecedent. If the antecedent is personal, αὐτός follows natural gender.

αὐτός ἐστιν Ἡλίας ὁ μέλλων ἔρχεσθαι.

He is Elijah who is to come.

ό δὲ οὐκ ἀπεκρίθη αὐτῆ λόγον.

But he did not answer *her* a word.

διὰ τί ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἠδυνήθημεν ἐκβαλεῖν αὐτό;

Why could we not cast it out?

But if the antecedent is not personal, αὐτός follows grammatical gender.

όλίγοι εἰσὶν οἱ εὑρίσκοντες <u>αὐτήν</u>.

Those who find *it* are few (referring to the narrow gate, $\pi \dot{u} \lambda \eta$).

2. Adjectival intensive. αὐτός can also function intensively when it is used adjectivally. In this case αὐτός normally modifies another word and is usually in the predicate position. Some translate αὐτός as a reflexive pronoun.

αὐτὸς γὰρ ὁ Ἡρώδης ἀποστείλας ἐκράτησεν τὸν Ἰωάννην. For Herod *himself* sent and seized John.

When functioning as an intensive, αὐτός is usually in the nominative case and modifies the subject.²

αὐτὸς Δαυὶδ εἶπεν ἐν τῷ πνεύματι τῷ ἁγίῳ.

David himself spoke by the Holy Spirit.

The subject of the verb does not have to be third person. When used with the first or second person, αὐτός still adds emphasis.

σὺ αὐτὸς λέγεις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

You yourself speak to the men.

3. Identical adjective. αὐτός is sometimes used as the identical adjective meaning "same." This is its least frequent usage. It is normally in the attributive position when used this way, but not always.¹

καὶ πάλιν ἀπελθὼν προσηύξατο τὸν <u>αὐτὸν</u> λόγον. And again after going away he prayed the *same* thing.

Έν <u>αὐτ</u>ῆ τῆ ὥρα προσῆλθάν τινες Φαρισαῖοι.

In the same hour some Pharisees came.

Demonstratives

For the paradigm of οὖτος see page 77.

1. If a demonstrative is functioning as a pronoun, it will not modify a word.

οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ υἱός μου ὁ ἀγαπητός This is my beloved Son.

2. If a demonstrative is functioning as an adjective, it occurs in the predicate position although it functions as an attributive adjective. The noun it modifies will always have the article.

Έν δὲ ταῖς ἡμέραις <u>ἐκείναις</u> παραγίνεται Ἰωάννης And in *those* days John came

3. Sometimes the demonstrative pronoun weakens in its force and functions as a personal pronoun.

οὖτος ἔσται μέγας καὶ υἱὸς ὑψίστου κληθήσεται.

He will be great and will be called "Son of the Most High."

4. There is substantial overlap among the article, the personal pronoun, and the demonstrative pronoun.

Relative Pronoun

For the paradigm of the relative pronoun see page 80.

1. The case of the relative pronoun is determined by its function in the relative clause. The number and gender are the same as its antecedent.

ίδοὺ ὁ ἀστήρ, <u>ὃν</u> εἶδον ἐν τῆ ἀνατολῆ Behold, the star *that* they had seen when it rose

2. Attraction occurs when the case of the relative pronoun has been altered to the same case as its antecedent, as if it were modifying it. This usually happens when the relative pronoun occurs in the immediate proximity to the antecedent, when the antecedent is dative or genitive, and when the relative pronoun normally would be accusative.

ἤγγιζεν ὁ χρόνος τῆς ἐπαγγελίας <u>ἧς</u> ὡμολόγησεν ὁ θεὸς τῷ Ἀβραάμ.

The time of the promise *that* God promised to Abraham was drawing near.

The relative pronoun $\tilde{\eta}_{\zeta}$ should have been the accusative $\tilde{\eta}_{\zeta}$ because it is the direct object of $\tilde{\omega}_{\mu}$ ολόγησεν.

Notes

¹ In the oblique cases (genitive, dative, accusative), αὐτός is used 5,322 times in the NT out of the total 5,597 times as a personal pronoun.

² Different suggestions are made on how to translate αὐτός when it occurs in this situation. Some suggest using a reflexive pronoun as in the illustrations above. Others argue that αὐτός can be used in the nominative without any sense of emphasis, simply as the personal pronoun, and that the use of the reflexive adds too much emphasis to αὐτός.

αὐτός is used 243 times in the NT as a personal intensive, 239 times in the nominative.

¹ αὐτός is found in the attributive position 60 times in the NT.

NOUN GRAMMAR

Nominative Case

1. The primary function of the nominative case is to indicate the subject of the verb.

ἐγὼ ἐβάπτισα ὑμᾶς ὕδατι.

I baptized you with water.

2. The nominative case is also used for the predicate nominative with εἰμί.

οὖτός ἐστιν ὁ <u>υἰός</u> μου ὁ ἀγαπητός. This is my beloved *Son*.

γίνομαι and ὑπάρχω can also be followed with a predicative nominative (as well as the passive of καλέω and εὑρίσκω).

3. Neuter plural subjects. Greek normally uses a singular verb when the subject is neuter plural. To keep proper English, you will use a plural verb in your translation.

δοκιμάζετε τὰ πνεύματα εἰ ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ ἐστιν.

Test the spirits (and see) if they are from God.

Vocative Case

1. The vocative is the case of direct address and is used when the person in question is being directly addressed.¹

Οὐ πᾶς ὁ λέγων μοι, <u>κύριε κύριε</u>, εἰσελεύσεται εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν τῶν οὐρανῶν.

Not everyone saying to me, "Lord, Lord," will enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Notes

¹ There are 607 vocatives in the NT. The most common are κύριε (121x), ἀδελφοί (106x), πάτερ or πατήρ (29x, 6x as πατέρες), ἄνδρες (32x), and διδάσκαλε (31x).

Genitive Case

The "head noun" is the word being modified by the word in the genitive.

1. The most common use of the genitive is when the word in the genitive gives some description of the head noun (descriptive).

ένδυσώμεθα τὰ ὅπλα τοῦ φωτός.

Let us put on the armor of light.

2. The head noun can be possessed by the word in the genitive (possessive).

ύπαγε πώλησόν <u>σου</u> τὰ ὑπάρχοντα.

Go, sell your possessions.

3. If there is a noun that in some way equals the meaning of another noun, the writer can put the noun in the genitive, and it is said to be in apposition to the head noun. It is as if you drew an equal sign between the two words. The translations will often add a word or punctuation to help make this clear.

λήμψεσθε τὴν δωρεὰν <u>τοῦ ἁγίου πνεύματος</u>. You will receive the gift, *the Holy Spirit*.

4. Sometimes the word in the genitive functions as if it were the subject of the verbal idea implicit in the head noun (subjective). You can use the helping word "produced" to help identify this usage. "The love *of Christ*." "The love *produced by Christ*."

τίς ἡμᾶς χωρίσει ἀπὸ τῆς ἀγάπης <u>τοῦ Χριστοῦ;</u> Who will separate us from *Christ's* love?

5. The word in the genitive can function as the direct object of the verbal idea implicit in the head noun (objective). This is the opposite of the subjective genitive. You can use the key word "receives." "The blasphemy of the Spirit."

ἡ <u>τοῦ πνεύματος</u> βλασφημία οὐκ ἀφεθήσεται. The blasphemy *against the Spirit* will not be forgiven.

6. Sometimes it appears that the word in the genitive is a combination of both the objective and subjective genitives (plenary).

ἡ γὰρ ἀγάπη <u>τοῦ Χριστοῦ</u> συνέχει ἡμᾶς. For the love *of Christ* compels us.

7. The genitive can indicate a familial relationship between a word and its head noun (relationship). Often the head noun is not expressed, so it is up to the translator's interpretive skills to determine the exact nature of the relationship.

Σίμων <u>Ἰωάννου</u> Simon, son of John Μαρία ἡ τοῦ <u>Ἰακώβου</u> Mary the mother of James

8. Sometimes the noun in the genitive is a larger unit, while its head noun represents a smaller portion of it (partitive).

τινες <u>τῶν κλάδων</u> some *of the branches*

9. The word in the genitive can indicate something that is separate from the head noun or verb. It will often use the helping word "from" (separation, ablative).

ἀπηλλοτριωμένοι <u>τῆς πολιτείας</u> τοῦ Ἰσραήλ being alienated *from the commonwealth* of Israel

Dative Case

It is common for grammars to break the dative into three subsections of meaning.

Dative Proper ("to")

1. The indirect object functions in Greek as it does in English, with the indirect object in the dative case.

έξουσίαν ἔδωκεν <u>αὐτῷ</u> κρίσιν ποιεῖν. He has given *him* authority to execute judgment.

2. The dative can express the idea of "for" (dative of interest, dative of advantage/disadvantage).

ἡ γυνή σου Ἐλισάβετ γεννήσει υἱόν <u>σοι</u>. Your wife Elizabeth will bear a son *for you*.

μαρτυρεῖτε ἐαυτοῖς.

You testify against yourselves.

3. The dative can indicate what in English is awkwardly expressed by the phrase "with respect to" or "with reference to" (reference, respect).

λογίζεσθε ἑαυτοὺς εἶναι νεκροὺς τῆ ἁμαρτία.

Consider yourselves to be dead to sin.

Locative ("in," "with")

4. There is a somewhat nebulous use of the dative, indicating the sphere or realm in which something occurs (sphere).

μακάριοι οἱ καθαροὶ <u>τῆ καρδία</u>. Blessed are the pure *in heart*.

5. A time designation in the dative specifies when something occurs (time).

τ<u>ῆ τρίτη ἡμέρα</u> ἐγερθήσεται.

On the third day he will be raised.

6. The dative can indicate the idea of "with" (association).

μὴ γίνεσθε ἑτεροζυγοῦντες ἀπίστοις.

Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers.

Instrumental ("by")

7. The dative can indicate the manner in which something is done (manner).

παρρησία λαλεῖ. He speaks *boldly.*

8. The dative can also show the means or the instrument by which an action was accomplished (means, instrument).

τῆ γὰρ χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι.

For it is by grace you have been saved.

Accusative Case

1. The primary use of the accusative is to indicate the direct object.

ήγάπησεν ὁ θεὸς <u>τὸν κόσμον</u>. God loved *the world*.

- 2. Some verbs require two objects to complete their meaning (double accusative). You may need to add a word like "as." There are two subcategories.
- The two accusatives can designate a person and thing.

ἐκεῖνος <u>ὑμᾶς</u> διδάξει <u>πάντα</u>.

He will teach you all things.

■ The two accusatives can be an object-complement. One accusative is the direct object, and the other accusative complements (predicates) something about it.

οὐκέτι λέγω ὑμᾶς δούλους.

No longer do I call you servants.

3. The accusative can behave as an adverb, modifying the verb (adverbial accusative, accusative of manner or measure).

<u>δωρεὰν</u> ἐλάβετε, <u>δωρεὰν</u> δότε.

Freely you received, freely give.

ζητεῖτε πρῶτον τὴν βασιλείαν τοῦ θεοῦ.

Seek first the kingdom of God.

4. A word in the accusative can function as the subject of an infinitive.

δεῖ σε πάλιν προφητεῦσαι.

You must prophesy again.

VERB GRAMMAR

Indicative

Present Tense

1. Sometimes a Greek present describes an action that happens immediately. In other words, it has no real continuous nature (instantaneous, aoristic, punctiliar).

τέκνον, <u>ἀφίενταί</u> σου αἱ ἁμαρτίαι. My son, your sins *are forgiven*.

2. The Greek present can describe an ongoing action, even though in real time the action does not last very long (progressive, descriptive).

έὰν γὰρ προσεύχωμαι γλώσσῃ, τὸ πνεῦμά μου προσεύχεται.

For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit is praying.

Some actions occur repeatedly (iterative).

πολλάκις γὰρ πίπτει εἰς τὸ πῦρ.

For often he falls into the fire.

4. Actions occur regularly but not necessarily at the same time (customary, habitual, general).

νηστεύω δὶς τοῦ σαββάτου.

I fast twice a week.

5. Sometimes the Greek present tense will be used to express a timeless fact (gnomic).

ίλαρὸν δότην <u>ἀγαπᾶ</u> ὁ θεός.

God loves a cheerful giver.

6. Because the Greek verb system views time as secondary to aspect, it is possible for the Greek present tense to refer to an action that occurs in the past. The idea is to make the telling of the past event more vivid by using the present tense (historical, dramatic).

We have the same construction in English, but the Greeks used it much more than we do, so this usage is often translated with the past tense.

<u>βλέπει</u> τὸν Ἰησοῦν ἐρχόμενον πρὸς αὐτόν. The next day *he saw* Jesus coming toward him.

7. A present tense verb can also be used to describe a future event (futuristic).

ναί, <u>ἔρχομαι</u> ταχύ.

Yes, I am coming quickly.

Imperfect Tense

1. Generally, the imperfect describes an ongoing action that happened in the past (progressive, durative).

έδίδασκεν τοὺς μαθητὰς αὐτοῦ.

He was teaching his disciples.

2. It can also place emphasis on the beginning of the action (ingressive, inceptive). Translators may add a word like "began" to bring out this significance.

ἄγγελοι προσῆλθον καὶ <u>διηκόνουν</u> αὐτῷ.

Angels came and began to minister to him.

3. Some continuous actions do not occur constantly but rather repetitively (iterative). The translator can add a phrase like "kept on" to bring this out.

<u>ἤρχετο</u> πρὸς αὐτὸν.

[The widow] *kept coming* to the judge.

<u>ήρχοντο</u> πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ <u>ἔλεγον</u>, χαῖρε.

They ... went up to him again and again, saying, "Hail" (NIV).

4. Other actions occur regularly, such as expressed by the English "used to" (customary).

κατὰ δὲ ἑορτὴν ἀπέλυεν αὐτοῖς ἕνα δέσμιον.

Now at the feast *he used to release* for them any one prisoner.

5. The imperfect can also describe what a person wishes to do (voluntative), tries to do (conative), or almost does (tendential). Often it is difficult to tell the difference between these three, and, as always, context is the guide.

ηὐχόμην γὰρ ἀνάθεμα εἶναι αὐτὸς ἐγώ. For *I could wish* that I myself were accursed.

ἐδίωκον τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ ἐπόρθουν αὐτήν. I used to persecute the church of God and tried to destroy it.

ὁ δὲ Ἰωάννης <u>διεκώλυεν</u> αὐτόν. John *would have prevented* him.

Future Tense

1. The basic use of the future is to describe something that will happen in the future (predictive).

ὁ ἐναρξάμενος ἐν ὑμίν ἔργον ἀγαθὸν <u>ἐπιτελέσει</u>. He who began a good work in you *will bring it to completion.*

2. As in English, the Greek future can express a command (imperatival).

ἀγαπήσεις κύριον τὸν θεόν σου. You shall love the Lord your God.

3. The future can also state that a generic event will occur. It does not say that a particular occurrence is in mind, but that such events do occur (gnomic).

οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ <u>ζήσεται</u> ὁ ἄνθρωπος. Man *shall* not *live* on bread alone.

Aorist Tense

1. Generally, the agrist looks at an action as a whole and does not tell us anything about the precise nature of the action (constative).

<u>ἐνέβη</u> εἰς τὸ πλοῖον καὶ <u>ἦλθεν</u> εἰς τὰ ὅρια Μαγαδάν.

He got into the boat and *went* to the region of Magadan.

This does not mean that the action was not a process; the writer simply does not tell us.

έβασίλευσαν μετὰ τοῦ Χριστοῦ χίλια ἔτη.

They reigned with Christ for a thousand years.

As you can see from this example, the aorist does not mean the action was necessarily punctiliar. This is a common mistake in commentaries.

2. Other times the agrist places emphasis on the beginning of an action (ingressive). The translator may use a word like "became" to bring out the significance.

ό δὲ βασιλεὺς <u>ώργίσθη</u>.

And the king became furious.

3. The agrist can be used to describe a timeless truth (gnomic). Here the time significance of the agrist completely falls away. These are often translated with the present tense.

έξηράνθη ὁ χόρτος, καὶ τὸ ἄνθος έξέπεσεν.

The grass withers and the flower falls.

4. Because time is secondary to aspect, the Greek speaker can even use the agrist to describe an action that will occur in the future (proleptic). This stresses the certainty that the event will occur.

οὓς ἐδικαίωσεν, τούτους καὶ ἐδόξασεν.

Those whom he justified he also glorified.

Perfect Tense

1. Sometimes the emphasis of the perfect tense verb is on the fact that the action was completed (consummative, extensive).

τὸν καλὸν ἀγῶνα <u>ἠγώνισμαι</u>, τὸν δρόμον <u>τετέλεκα</u>. I *have fought* the good fight, I *have finished* the race.

2. Other times the emphasis is on the resulting state of the action (intensive) and is generally translated with the English present.

ἄνθρωπε, <u>ἀφέωνταί</u> σοι αἱ ἁμαρτίαι σου. Man, your sins *are forgiven* you.

Participles

Adverbial Participles

1. The aorist participle can describe an action occurring before the time of the finite verb, while the present participle can describe something happening at the same time as the action of the main verb (temporal). "After" and "when/while" are often added to this type of participle.

<u>νηστεύσας</u> ... ὕστερον ἐπείνασεν.

After fasting ... he was hungry.

συναλιζόμενος παρήγγειλεν αὐτοῖς.

While staying with them he charged them.

2. The participle can indicate the manner in which the action of the finite verb occurs (manner).

ἀκούσας δὲ ὁ νεανίσκος τὸν λόγον ἀπῆλθεν <u>λυπούμενος</u>. When the young man heard this, he went away *sad*.

3. The participle can indicate the means by which the action of the finite verb occurs (means).

κοπιῶμεν ἐργαζόμενοι ταῖς ἰδίαις χερσίν.

We toil by working with our own hands.

4. The participle can indicate the cause or reason or ground of the action of the finite verb (cause).

ήγαλλιάσατο πανοικεὶ πεπιστευκώς τῷ θεῷ.

He was filled with joy, along with his entire household, because he had come to believe in God.

5. The participle can indicate a condition that must be fulfilled if the action of the finite verb is to be accomplished (conditional).

πάντα ὄσα ἂν αἰτήσητε ... πιστεύοντες λήμψεσθε.

And whatever you ask in prayer, you will receive, *if you have faith.*

6. The participle can indicate that the action of the finite verb is true despite the action of the participle (concessive).

ὃς ἐν μορφῆ θεοῦ <u>ὑπάρχων</u> who, *though he was* in the form of God

7. The participle can indicate the purpose of the finite verb (purpose). These are often translated as infinitives.

ἄφες ἴδωμεν εἰ ἔρχεται Ἡλίας <u>σώσων</u> αὐτόν. Wait! Let's see if Elijah comes *to save* him.

8. The participle can indicate the result of the finite verb (result). This is close to the participle of purpose; the difference is whether the force of the participle is on the intention or the result.

ἵνα τοὺς δύο κτίσῃ ἐν αὐτῷ εἰς ἕνα καινὸν ἄνθρωπον <u>ποιῶν</u> εἰρήνην

In order to create in himself one new man out of the two, thus making peace

- **9.** Often participles are translated as indicative verbs. Translators do this for several reasons.
- When Greek sentences get too long for English translations, it is often easiest to treat a long participial phrase as an independent sentence. Ephesians 1:5 begins with a participial phrase.

προορίσας ἡμᾶς εἰς υἱοθεσίαν διὰ Ἰησοῦ Χριστοῦ.

NET: *He did this by predestining* us to adoption as his sons through Jesus Christ.

NRSV: *He destined* us for adoption as his children through Jesus Christ.

Greek likes to have an aorist participle before the main verb, but in English we use two finite verbs.

εύθὺς ἀφέντες τὰ δίκτυα ἠκολούθησαν αὐτῷ.

Immediately *they left* their nets and followed him.

ὁ δὲ <u>ἀποκριθεὶς</u> εἶπεν, γέγραπται, οὐκ ἐπ' ἄρτῳ μόνῳ ζήσεται ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

But he *answered* and said, "It is written, 'Man will not live on bread alone.' "

Some translations regularly omit the participle in this Greek construction.

Jesus *answered,* "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone' " (NIV).

10. A periphrastic construction uses a form of εἰμί and a participle to state a verbal idea. Originally it was used to emphasize the continuous force of the participle (which is why the aorist participle never occurs in this construction). However, by the time of Koine Greek this emphasis is often lost. In fact, Koine Greek normally uses a periphrastic construction for the third person plural, perfect middle/passive.²

Translate the periphrastic construction just as you would the regular formation of the tense; perhaps the continuous idea will be emphasized, but that is up to the context and not the verbal form.

Here are all the different forms a periphrastic construction can take. The form of $\epsilon i \mu i$ and the participle can be separated by several words.

Present	present of εἰμί	+	present participle
Imperfect	imperfect of εἰμί	+	present participle
Future	future of εἰμί	+	present participle
Perfect	present of εἰμί	+	perfect participle
Pluperfect	imperfect of εἰμί	+	perfect participle
Future perfect	future of εἰμί	+	perfect participle

Here is the rule that governs whether a verb will form its third person plural, perfect middle/passive, periphrastically or not. Verbs formed periphrastically:

- stems ending in a consonant (except nu; see below);
- stems adding a sigma to form the perfect passive tense stem.

Verbs not formed periphrastically:

- stems ending in nu drop the nu and are formed regularly;
- contract stems lengthen their final stem vowel.

Relative Time

1. A participle does not indicate absolute time. The present participle does not indicate an action occurring in the present, and an aorist participle does not indicate an action that occurred in the past. Even in the indicative, aspect is primary to time; outside of the indicative aspect is absolute king.

This is why I encourage the use of the nomenclature "imperfective participle" and "perfective participle."

2. The participle built on the present tense stem indictates an *imperfective* action that happens *at the same time* as the time of the main verb (contemporaneous time).

Περιπατῶν δὲ παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν τῆς Γαλιλαίας εἶδεν δύο ἀδελφούς.

And as he was walking by the Sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers.

πᾶν δένδρον μὴ <u>ποιοῦν</u> καρπὸν καλὸν <u>ἐκκόπτεται</u> καὶ εἰς πῦρ <u>βάλλεται</u>.

Every tree *not bearing* good fruit *is cut down* and *thrown* into the fire.

3. The participle built on the unaugmented aorist tense stem indicates a *perfective* action that generally happens *prior to* the time of the main verb (antecedent time).

καλέσας τοὺς μάγους <u>ἠκρίβωσεν</u> παρ' αὐτῶν *After summoning* the magi *he learned* from them.

καὶ εἰσελθόντα κατοικεῖ ἐκεῖ.

And after entering it dwells there.

Sometimes the undefined participle happens at the same time as the main verb, if the main verb is an aorist.

μὴ ἀσθενήσας τῆ πίστει κατενόησεν τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα He did not weaken in faith when he considered his own body.

4. The participle built on the perfect tense stem indicates an action occurring *prior to* the time of the main verb (antecedent time).

καλέσαι τοὺς <u>κεκλημένους</u> εἰς τοὺς γάμους call those who *have been invited* to the feast

Adjectival and Substantival Participles

1. When a participle is functioning adjectivally, especially as a substantive, the verbal force of the participle is lessened and with it, its aspectual nature. In other words, aspect and relative time are not as pronounced in an adjectival participle.

Ἰησοῦν <u>τὸν ῥυόμενον</u> ἡμᾶς ἐκ τῆς ὀργῆς τῆς ἐρχομένης. Jesus, our *deliverer* from the wrath that is coming¹

2. This can be seen especially in nouns that originally were participles (e.g., ἄρχων, γέρων).

Ἰωάννης <u>ὁ βαπτίζων</u> ἐγήγερται ἐκ νεκρῶν. John *the Baptizer* has been raised from the dead.²

3. It is also seen when a substantival participle is used in "generic utterances" (see GGBB, 615–16). Expressions like $\pi \tilde{\alpha} \zeta$ ò ἀκούων are almost gnomic and hence timeless.

πᾶς <u>ὁ ἀπολύων</u> τὴν γυναῖκα αὐτοῦ παρεκτὸς λόγου πορνείας ποιεῖ αὐτὴν μοιχευθῆναι

Everyone *who divorces* his wife, except on the ground of sexual immorality, causes her to be guilty of adultery.

You cannot *continually* divorce.

Notes

- ¹ "Periphrastic" (περί + φράσις) means a "round about" way of saying something.
- ² The third person plural perfect passive occurs only nine times in the New Testament, six of those being the form ἀφέωνται (from ἀφίημι). The third person plural perfect middle never occurs in the New Testament.
- ¹ As Wallace states, the verse does not mean that Jesus is "the one continually delivering" (GGBB, 620).
- ² Somewhat tongue-in-cheek, Wallace comments that the continuous force of the particple can't be present, otherwise John "would be baptizing without a head" (GGBB, 620).

Subjunctive

1. A verb in the present subjunctive indicates a continuous action; a verb in the aorist subjunctive indicates an undefined action. There is no absolute past or present time in the subjunctive.

κύριε, ἐὰν <u>θέλης</u> δύνασαί με καθαρίσαι.

Lord, if you are willing, you are able to make me clean.

έπὰν δὲ εὕρητε, ἀπαγγείλατέ μοι.

When you have found him, report to me.

2. ἵνα is almost always followed by the subjunctive and can indicate purpose.

τίς σοι ἔδωκεν τὴν ἐξουσίαν ταύτην <u>ἵνα</u> ταῦτα <u>ποιῆς;</u>
Who gave you this authority *that you do* these things?

έπηρώτησαν αὐτὸν ... ἵνα κατηγορήσωσιν αὐτοῦ.

They asked him ... so that they could accuse him.

3. The phrase ἴνα μή can be translated "lest" or its equivalent. It is an idiomatic phrase.

οἱ πατέρες, μὴ ἐρεθίζετε τὰ τέκνα ὑμῶν, ἵνα μὴ ἀθυμῶσιν. Fathers, do not provoke your children, *lest they become discouraged.*

4. The ἵvα clause can also give the content of the preceding verb.

έκήρυξαν ἵνα μετανοῶσιν.

They preached that they should repent.

5. ἐάν and the subjunctive. This combination occurs in a third class conditional statement (see pages 55–56).

ἐὰν <u>θέλης</u> δύνασαί με καθαρίσαι.

If you wish, you are able to heal me.

6. Hortatory subjunctive. The first person subjunctive, either singular or plural, can be used as an exhortation. It will usually be plural and occur at the beginning of the sentence.

<u>προσευχώμεθα</u>.

Let us pray.

έκβάλω τὸ κάρφος ἐκ τοῦ ὀφθαλμοῦ σοῦ.

Let me take the speck out of your eye.

διέλθωμεν είς τὸ πέραν.

Let us go across to the other side.

7. Deliberative subjunctive. When a person asks a question and the answer is uncertain, the verb in the question is put in the subjunctive.

μὴ οὖν μεριμνήσητε λέγοντες, τί <u>φάγωμεν;</u> ἤ, τί <u>πίωμεν;</u> ἤ, τί <u>περιβαλώμεθα;</u>

Therefore do not worry saying, "What should we eat?" or, "What should we drink?" or, "What should we wear?"

Optative

Whereas the subjunctive is the mood of probability or possibility, the optative is the mood of "wish." Whereas the subjunctive is one step removed from reality, the optative is two.¹

1. The optative is used to express a wish or a prayer.

χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη <u>πληθυνθείη</u>. *May* grace and peace *be* yours *in abundance*.

2. The optative is used in fourth class conditional sentences (see page 56).

Notes

¹ There are sixty-eight examples of the optative in the NT. It is found only in the present (imperfective aspect; 23x) and aorist (perfective aspect; 45x). It occurs 28x in Luke-Acts and 31x in Paul. εἵη occurs 12x and γένοιτο 17x, fifteen of which are the phrase μὴ γένοιτο, "God forbid!"

Infinitive

Substantive

The infinitive can perform any function that a substantive can. When used as a substantive, it will usually, but not always, be preceded by the definite article. This is called the articular infinitive.

έμοὶ γὰρ <u>τὸ ζῆν</u> Χριστὸς καὶ <u>τὸ ἀποθανεῖν</u> κέρδος. For to me, *to live* is Christ and *to die* is gain.

τὸ ἀγαπᾶν τὸν πλησίον ὡς ἑαυτὸν to love one's neighbor as oneself

Complementary Infinitive

A finite verb's meaning may be incomplete apart from some additional information.

ἤρξαντο <u>λαλεῖν</u> ἑτέραις γλώσσαις.

They began *to speak* in other tongues.

δεῖ, ἔξεστιν, μέλλω, δύναμαι, and ἄρχομαι will always be followed by a complementary infinitive. 1

Articular Infinitive and Preposition

When the articular infinitive is preceded by a preposition, there are specific rules of translation. The preposition will always precede the infinitive. The case of the definite article is determined by the preposition.

Reason/purpose

■ διά (accusative) meaning *because* (reason)

αὐτὸς δὲ Ἰησοῦς οὐκ ἐπίστευεν αὐτὸν αὐτοῖς διὰ τὸ <u>αὐτὸν</u> <u>γινώσκειν</u> πάντας.

But Jesus on his part did not entrust himself to them, because he knew all people.

■ εἰς (accusative) meaning *in order that* (purpose)

παραδώσουσιν αὐτὸν τοῖς ἔθνεσιν <u>εἰς τὸ ἐμπαῖξαι</u> καὶ μαστιγῶσαι καὶ <u>σταυρῶσαι</u>.

They will deliver him over to the Gentiles to be mocked and flogged and crucified.

■ πρός (accusative) meaning *in order that* (purpose)

πάντα δὲ τὰ ἔργα αὐτῶν ποιοῦσιν <u>πρὸς τὸ θεαθῆναι</u> τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.

They do all their deeds to be seen by others.

Temporal

■ πρό (genitive) meaning *before*

οἶδεν γὰρ ὁ πατὴρ ὑμῶν ὧν χρείαν ἔχετε πρὸ τοῦ ὑμᾶς αἰτῆσαι αὐτόν.

For your Father knows what you need before you ask him.

■ ἐν (dative) meaning when/while

έν τῷ σπείρειν αὐτὸν ἃ μὲν ἔπεσεν παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν.

As he sowed, some seeds fell along the path.

■ μετά (accusative) meaning *after*

μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἐγερθῆναί με προάξω ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν Γαλιλαίαν.

But after I am raised up, I will go before you to Galilee.

Purpose

Another function of the infinitive is to express purpose, "in order that."

- Purpose can be expressed using the articular infinitive preceded by εἰς or πρός (see above).
- The articular infinitive with the article in the genitive (no preposition) can also express purpose.

μέλλει γὰρ Ἡρώδης ζητεῖν τὸ παιδίον <u>τοῦ ἀπολέσαι</u> αὐτό. For Herod is about to search for the child *to destroy* him.

■ The infinitive all by itself (without a preposition or the article) can express purpose.

Μὴ νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλῦσαι τὸν νόμον.

Do not think that I came to abolish the law.

Result

ὥστε followed by an infinitive indicates the result of some action. Because we do not have a similar use of the infinitive in English, you will translate this infinitive with a finite verb.

ἔπλησαν ἀμφότερα τὰ πλοῖα <u>ὥστε βυθίζεσθαι</u> αὐτά.

They filled both boats so full that they began to sink.

Notes

¹ The complementary infinitive can also be used with other verbs but less frequently (e.g., θέλω, κελεύω, ὀφείλω).

Middle Voice

The essence of the middle voice is that the subject is affected by the action of the verb. The subject still does the action of the verb, and if there is a direct object it still receives the action of the verb, but in some way the action comes back and affects the subject. This is called "subject-affectedness."

Many times the subject-affectedness will be so slight that it can hardly be felt, but at other times the sense of subject-affectedness will be quite pronounced.

In general terms, active verbs tend to focus attention on the action, while middle verbs tend to focus attention on the subject. Words that occur in the middle tend to be intransitive, so there is no direct object to receive the force of the verb; the attention is focused back on the subject.

There are some verbs that do not occur in the active; they only occur in the middle (and/or passive). For example, $\xi \rho \chi o \mu \alpha I$ never occurs in an active form; however, it will always be translated as an active, "I come." Historically these verbs have been termed "deponent" verbs, middle or passive in form but active in meaning. Today they tend to be viewed as middle-only. Their lexical forms will end in $o \mu \alpha I$ (e.g., $\xi \rho \chi o \mu \alpha I$).

Here are some of the categories of verbs that tend to be middleonly.

1. Motion (change in location or body position).
ἐγὼ χρείαν ἔχω ὑπὸ σοῦ βαπτισθῆναι, καὶ σὺ ἔρχῃ πρός με;
I need to be baptized by you, and yet do you come to me?

2. Emotion

ταῦτα εἶτταν οἱ γονεῖς αὐτοῦ ὅτι ἐφοβοῦντο τοὺς Ἰουδαίους. His parents said this because *they were afraid* of the Jews.

3. Grooming

μὴ μεριμνᾶτε τῆ ψυχῆ τί φάγητε, μηδὲ τῷ σώματι τί ἐνδύσησθε.

Do not be anxious about your life, what you will eat, nor about your body, what you will put on (to wear).¹

4. Spontaneous processes (no external cause)

ὅταν δὲ αὐξηθῆ μεῖζον τῶν λαχάνων ἐστὶν καὶ <u>γίνεται</u> δένδρον.

But when it is grown, it is larger than all the garden plants and *becomes* a tree.

5. Benefactive (action that benefits the subject in some way) ἐὰν προσεύχωμαι γλώσση, τὸ πνεῦμά μου προσεύχεται.

For if *I pray* in a tongue, my spirit prays.

ὁ δεχόμενος ὑμᾶς ἐμὲ <u>δέχεται</u>.

Whoever receives you receives me.

6. Reciprocal (action involving two participants)

ἀποκρίνεται Ἰησοῦς, τὴν ψυχήν σου ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ θήσεις; Jesus *replied*, "Will you lay down your life for me?"

Άσπάζεται ὑμᾶς Τιμόθεος ὁ συνεργός μου.

Timothy my fellow worker greets you.

7. Reflexive (where the verb acts on the subject either directly or indirectly, which could include verbs of grooming)

ἡίψας τὰ ἀργύρια εἰς τὸν ναὸν ἀνεχώρησεν, καὶ ἀπελθὼν ἀπήγξατο.

He threw the silver coins into the temple and left; and going away, *he hanged himself.*²

8. Redundant Middle. The middle voice can be used with a reflexive pronoun to denote a reflexive idea. The middle does not require the pronoun and so it is the pronoun that is redundant.

οὕτως καὶ ὑμεῖς <u>λογίζεσθε ἑαυτοὺς</u> εἶναι νεκροὺς μὲν τῆ ἀμαρτία ζῶντας δὲ τῷ θεῷ ἐν Χριστῷ Ἰησοῦ.

So you also *must consider yourselves* dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus.

9. Passive. Some scholars are arguing that Greek is a two voice system, active (or default) and middle/passive (or mediopassive). In these forms, the agent of the action is no longer internal (i.e., indicated by the personal ending as in a traditional middle) but is external (i.e., indicated by some other word in the context).

Notes

¹ We are not to be anxious about having clothes to put on ourselves.

 $^{^2}$ There is no specific Greek word translated "himself." It comes from the middle ἀπήγξατο.

SYNTAX

Questions

There are three ways to ask a question.

1. No indication is given as to the answer expected by the speaker.

σὺ εἶ ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Ἰουδαίων; Are you the king of the Jews?

2. If the question begins with ou, the speaker expects an affirmative answer.

Διδάσκαλε, <u>οὐ</u> μέλει σοι ὅτι ἀπολλύμεθα; Teacher, do you not care that we are perishing? Teacher, it is a concern to you that we are perishing, isn't it?

However, just because a question has an ou does not mean an affirmative answer will eventually come. In most cases, ou stands at the beginning of the question when it indicates the likelihood of an affirmative answer.

3. If the question begins with $\mu\dot{\eta}$, the speaker expects a negative answer.

<u>μὴ</u> πάντες ἀπόστολοι; Are all apostles? All are not apostles, are they?

Prohibitions

There are different ways to say or command "no!" and each one has its own nuance, nuances seldom carried over into the translations.

1. où with the future indicative. This is the simple negation.

οὐ μοιχεύσεις, οὐ φονεύσεις, οὐ κλέψεις, οὐκ ἐπιθυμήσεις. You shall not commit adultery, you shall not murder, you shall not steal, you shall not covet.

2. μή plus the present imperative. The speaker is prohibiting a continuous action.

μὴ μεριμνᾶτε τῆ ψυχῆ ὑμῶν. Do not worry about your life.

3. μή plus the aorist imperative. The speaker is prohibiting an undefined action.

<u>μὴ γνώτω</u> ἡ ἀριστερά σου τί ποιεῖ ἡ δεξιά σου. *Do not let* your left hand *know* what your right hand is doing.

4. μή plus the aorist subjunctive. This construction says "no!" more strongly than 1. above.

μὴ νομίσητε ὅτι ἦλθον καταλῦσαι τὸν νόμον ἢ τοὺς προφήτας.

Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets.

5. οὐ μή plus the aorist subjunctive. When Greek uses a double negative, one does not negate the other as in English. The oὐ and μή combine in a very firm, "This will certainly not occur!" This is stronger than 4. above and refers to a future situation.

<u>οὐ μὴ νίψῆς</u> μου τοὺς πόδας εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

You shall never wash my feet.

This same construction can be used to make an emphatic statement that is not a prohibition.

οὐ μὴ τελέσητε τὰς πόλεις τοῦ Ἰσραὴλ ἔως ἂν ἔλθῃ ὁ υἱὸς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου.

You will not have gone through all the towns of Israel before the Son of Man comes.

Recent research

For many years it has been argued that the force of the present prohibition has the basic meaning, "Stop doing what you are presently doing!" while the force of the aorist prohibition is, "Don't start!" We now know this is wrong. The present tense is prohibiting a continuous action, while a prohibition with the aorist is prohibiting an undefined action. This error is commonly made in commentaries and sermons.

Fanning argues that the present imperative is used for attitudes and conduct ("general precept"), while the aorist tends to be used for specific cases ("specific command"). He adds, "The present pictures an occurrence from an internal perspective, focusing on the course or internal details of the occurrence but with no focus on the endpoints, while the aorist views it from an external perspective, seeing the occurrence as a whole from beginning to end without focus on the internal details which may be involved" (388).

Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences are the "if... then ..." construction. The "if" clause is the protasis, and the "then" clause is the apodosis.

There is no conditional element in the apodosis. If the protasis is true, the writer is saying the "then" clause is most certainly true.

ἐὰν ὁμολογῶμεν τὰς ἁμαρτίας ἡμῶν, πιστός ἐστιν καὶ δίκαιος, ἵνα ἀφῆ ἡμῖν τὰς ἁμαρτίας καὶ καθαρίση ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ πάσης ἀδικίας.

If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

If in fact we confess our sins, there can be no question that God will forgive us.

There are different ways to categorize conditional sentences. The most common is to break them down into four divisions.

First Class ("Conditions of Fact")

These sentences are saying that if something is true, and let's assume for the sake of the argument that it is true, then such and such will occur. The protasis is introduced with ɛi, and the verb is in the indicative.

εἰ ἡ δεξιά σου χεὶρ σκανδαλίζει σε, ἔκκοψον αὐτήν. If your right hand causes you to sin, cut it off.

Most of the time you will translate ɛi as "if." The protasis is assumed true for the sake of the argument, but in fact you are not sure whether the protasis is accurate. Sometimes it clearly is not.

εἰ δὲ ἀνάστασις νεκρῶν οὐκ ἔστιν, οὐδὲ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται. But if there is no resurrection of the dead, then not even Christ has been raised.

Sometimes the protasis is true, and you may want to translate εἰ as "since."

εἰ γὰρ πιστεύομεν ὅτι Ἰησοῦς ἀπέθανεν καὶ ἀνέστη, οὕτως καὶ ὁ θεὸς τοὺς κοιμηθέντας διὰ τοῦ Ἰησοῦ ἄξει σὺν αὐτῷ.

For since we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God, through Jesus, will bring with him those who have fallen asleep.

This may be over-translating a bit, saying more than what the sentence actually means, but there are times when using "if" adds an element of uncertainty that is not appropriate to the verse.

Second Class ("Conditions Contrary to Fact")

This construction is saying that if something were true, *even though it is not,* then such and such would occur. The falseness of the protasis is assumed in the argument.

The protasis is introduced with ϵ i and an indicative verb; the apodosis will normally have $\check{\alpha}v$ and a verb in a secondary tense in the indicative.

<u>εἰ γὰρ ἔγνωσαν</u>, οὐκ ἂν τὸν κύριον τῆς δόξης ἐσταύρωσαν. For if they had known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

Third Class

Third class conditional sentences always have a protasis introduced by $\dot\epsilon\dot\alpha v$ and a verb in the subjunctive. The verb in the apodosis can be any tense or mood. They break down into two subcategories.

Future more probable

A future condition says that if something might happen, and there is a possibility that it will, then something else will definitely happen. The speaker is thinking of a specific event in the future.

ταῦτά σοι πάντα δώσω, ἐὰν πεσὼν <u>προσκυνήσης</u> μοι.

All these I will give you, if you will fall down and worship me.

έὰν γὰρ <u>ἀγαπήσητε</u> τοὺς ἀγαπῶντας ὑμᾶς, τίνα μισθὸν ἔχετε;

For if *you love* those who love you, what reward do you have?

Present general

A general condition is identical in form to the future more probable condition except that the verb in the apodosis must be in the present tense.

Its meaning is slightly different from the future more probable. Instead of saying something about a specific event that might happen, it is stating a general truth, an axiomatic truth. The subjunctive is appropriate because the truth of the statement is timeless.

έάν τις <u>περιπατ</u>ῆ έν τῆ ἡμέρα, οὐ προσκόπτει. If anyone *walks* in the day, he does not stumble.

έὰν <u>θέλης</u> δύνασαί με καθαρίσαι.

Lord, if *you are willing,* you can make me clean.

Fourth Class

There are no complete examples of fourth class conditional sentences in the New Testament. It is used in Classical Greek to say that if something were to happen, and it is unlikely that it will, then something else will happen.

The protasis is introduced with ϵ i and the verb is in the optative mood, and the apodosis will have $\check{\alpha}v$ and the optative.

In Acts 24:19, the apodosis uses a non-optative mood.

τινὲς δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς Ἀσίας Ἰουδαῖοι, οὓς ἔδει ἐπὶ σοῦ παρεῖναι καὶ κατηγορεῖν εἴ τι ἔχοιεν πρὸς ἐμέ.

But there are some Jews from the province of Asia, who ought to be here before you and bring charges if *they have* anything against me.

In 1 Cor 14:10, the protasis functions on its own.

τοσαῦτα εἰ τύχοι γένη φωνῶν εἰσιν ἐν κόσμῳ.

Undoubtedly there are all sorts of languages in the world.

Indirect Discourse

Direct discourse is reporting what someone else said. Since it is your intention to report exactly what the other person said, you use quotation marks.

The teacher said, "Hand in the tests!"

If you intend to repeat the basic idea of what someone else said, while not claiming to use exactly the same words, you use indirect discourse (also called *indirect speech*). Instead of quotation marks, you use a connecting word like "that."

He said *that* he wanted to study some more.

In Greek, indirect discourse is usually expressed with ὅτι followed by a verb in the indicative. However, indirect discourse can also be expressed with an infinitive.

Indirect Discourse in English

If the main verb of the English sentence is present, then the verb in the indirect discourse retains the same tense as the original saying. However, when the main verb of the sentence is a past tense, then English shifts the tense of the verb in the indirect discourse back one step in time.

Original (present): "I want to eat."

Indirect speech: John said that he wanted to eat.

Original (past): "I wanted to eat."

Indirect speech: John said that he *had wanted* to eat.

Original (future): "I will want to eat."

Indirect speech: John said that he would want to eat.

Whereas English switches the tense of the verb in indirect speech, Greek does not. The tense and mood of the verb in Greek indirect discourse will always be the same tense and mood as the verb in the original statement.

οὐκ ἤδει ὅτι ἀληθές <u>ἐστιν</u> τὸ γινόμενον διὰ τοῦ ἀγγέλου· ἐδόκει δὲ ὅραμα <u>βλέπειν</u>.

He did not know that what was happening through the angel was really true, and he kept thinking that he was seeing a vision.

The formal way to say "hello" is χαίρειν. It is short for "(I wish you) to be happy." If you are saying "hi" to one friend, you say, χαῖρε. If you are saying "hi" to more than one friend, say χαίρετε.



SENTENCE STRUCTURE

Introduction

1. There are two basic styles in writing Greek (see discussion of Aristotle in BDF §458).

The "running" (ϵ iρομένη) style takes a series of complete thoughts and strings them together, often with the liberal use of conjunctions such as καί. This is typical of Semitic style (and its use of the ι), as well as that of John, Mark, and narrative in general.

Another version of this style starts with a basic statement and then extends it by adding on a participial phrase, ὅτι clause, relative clause, and the like. This is Paul's standard style of writing.

The second style is termed "compact" (κατεστραμμένη) or periodic.

2. There is a "normal" order to the elements of a sentence. It is to start with a conjunction, followed by the verb, subject, and direct object. Following this can be other modifiers like participal phrases.

Emphasis

3. When a Greek author wants to emphasize a word, he or she puts it out of order. The greatest emphasis is felt when the word or phrase is put first in the sentence. The most famous example of this is Ephesians 2:8–9.

 \underline{T} η γὰρ χάριτί ἐστε σεσωσμένοι διὰ πίστεως· καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐξ ὑμῶν, θεοῦ τὸ δῶρον.

For by grace you have been saved, through faith; and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God.

4. The emphasis is often nuanced.

καὶ <u>φόβος</u> ἐπέπεσεν ἐπ' αὐτόν.

And fear fell upon him.

Καὶ Ζαχαρίας ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ ἐπλήσθη πνεύματος ἁγίου.

And Zechariah, his father, was filled with the Holy Spirit.¹

εἷς γάρ ἐστιν ὑμῶν ὁ πατὴρ ὁ οὐράνιος.

For you have one Father, and he is in heaven.

Notes

¹ The emphasis is on Zechariah in contrast to others present.

Issues

Asyndeton

1. Asyndeton is the omission of a conjunction between major units of thought such as between sentences, clauses, and even between paragraphs.² It was proper Greek style to start a sentence with a conjunction that would explicitly show the relationship between verses.

Unless the second-year Greek student has been exposed to Classical Greek, asyndeton will feel natural since it happens frequently in the New Testament. It is, however, why the student will feel the need to insert connecting words to "smooth out" the English.

Anacoluthon

2. "Anacoluthon" is the technical term for a change in syntax, when the sentence structure changes abruptly. For example, an author can start a long sentence and partway through changes how he wants to express himself.

ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν δοκούντων εἶναί τι, — ὁποῖοί ποτε ἦσαν οὐδέν μοι διαφέρει· πρόσωπον ὁ θεὸς ἀνθρώπου οὐ λαμβάνει — ἐμοὶ γὰρ οἱ δοκοῦντες οὐδὲν προσανέθεντο.

As for those who seemed to be important — whatever they were makes no difference to me; God does not judge by external appearance — those men added nothing to my message" (NIV, 1984).

When Paul starts his first letter to Timothy, he never completes his sentence begun in v. 3.

καθώς παρεκάλεσά σε <u>προσμεῖναι</u> ἐν Ἐφέσω πορευόμενος εἰς Μακεδονίαν, ἵνα παραγγείλῃς τισὶν μὴ ἑτεροδιδασκαλεῖν As I urged you when I went into Macedonia, *stay* there in Ephesus so that you may command certain people not to teach false doctrines any longer" (NIV).³

Solecism¹

A solecism is a grammatical irregularity, perhaps an actual mistake.

3. The attraction of the case of the relative pronoun to its antecedent.²

ἤγγιζεν ὁ χρόνος τῆς ἐπαγγελίας <u>ἦς</u> ὡμολόγησεν ὁ θεὸς τῷ Ἀβραάμ.

The time of the promise *that* God promised to Abraham was drawing near.

Lack of grammatical agreement

έθεασάμεθα τὴν δόξαν αὐτοῦ, <u>δόξαν</u> ὡς μονογενοῦς παρὰ πατρός, <u>πλήρης</u> χάριτος καὶ ἀληθείας.

We beheld his glory, *glory* as of the only Son from the Father, *full* of grace and truth.

5. The book of Revelation contains many grammatical constructions that, under normal conditions, would be viewed as grammatical errors. However, one interpretive position is that the "errors" are intentional and help convey the sense of being caught up in an ecstatic experience.

For example, John will write an appositional phrase in the nominative when it should be in another case.

καὶ γράψω ἐπ' αὐτὸν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ θεοῦ μου καὶ τὸ ὅνομα τῆς πόλεως τοῦ θεοῦ μου, τῆς καινῆς Ἰερουσαλὴμ ἡ καταβαίνουσα ἐκ τοῦ οὐρανοῦ ἀπὸ τοῦ θεοῦ μου.

and I will write on him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down from my God out of heaven

He can also mix genders and number.

αἱ δύο λυχνίαι αἱ ἐνώπιον τοῦ κυρίου τῆς γῆς ἑστῶτες.

The two lampstands *that stand* before the Lord of the earth.

<u>ἔρχεται</u> ἔτι <u>δύο</u> οὐαὶ μετὰ ταῦτα.

Two woes are still to come.

6. The positive form of the adjective can be used for the comparative or superlative, and the comparative for the superlative. This may not technically be a solecism since there is evidence for this in Classical Greek, and the lack of degree in Semitic languages may have influenced the shift.

καλόν σοί έστιν εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὴν ζωὴν κυλλὸν.

It is *better* for you to enter life crippled.

αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ μεγάλη καὶ πρώτη ἐντολή.

This is the *greatest* and first commandment.

<u>μείζων</u> δὲ τούτων ἡ ἀγάπη.

But the *greatest* of these is love.

For πρῶτος and ἔσχατος, the superlatives replaced the comparatives πρότερος and ὕστερος.

Notes

- ² Wallace says asyndeton "is a vivid stylistic feature that occurs often for emphasis, solemnity, or rhetorical value (staccato effect), or when there is an abrupt change in topic" (GGBB, 658).
- 3 καθώς begins a subordinate clause, and in v. 4 Paul begins a new sentence without providing a main clause. Translations have either to end the verse with a dash, or change the infinitive προσμεῖναι to an indicative.
- ¹ All forms of statements on inspiration and inerrancy make allowance for the fact that the Greek of the New Testament does not always follow strict grammatical rules.
- ² The opposite of this is "inverse relative attraction" in which the antecedent takes the case of the relative pronoun (e.g., Matt 21:42).

Ellipsis

1. In most basic terms, "ellipsis" is when an idea is not fully expressed.¹

Ellipsis in parallel phrases

2. For example, a verb need not be repeated in the second part of the statement.

εἰ καὶ πάντες σκανδαλισθήσονται, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐγώ. Even if all fall away, but not I.

3. Sometimes the omitted verb is different from the expressed verb (zeugma).

γάλα ὑμᾶς ἐπότισα, οὐ βρῶμα.

I gave you milk to drink, not solid food.²

Omitted Words

4. ἐστίν is often omitted, often in proverbs, impersonal constructions, questions, exclamations, and other constructions (BDF §127).

ἄξιος γὰρ ὁ ἐργάτης τῆς τροφῆς αὐτοῦ. For the worker *is* worthy of his food.

χάρις ὑμῖν καὶ εἰρήνη Grace to you and peace.

Shortened Constructions

5. Often what you read in the text is a shortened form of the proper way to say something.

μή τινα ὧν ἀπέσταλκα πρὸς ὑμᾶς, δι' αὐτοῦ ἐπλεονέκτησα ὑμᾶς;

Did I exploit you through any of the men I sent to you?

ὧν is a shortened form of τούτων οὕς (BDF §466.1).

ἀπόδοτε πᾶσιν τὰς ὀφειλάς, τῷ τὸν φόρον τὸν φόρον Pay to all what is owed: taxes to whom taxes are owed.

BDF suggest "something like ὀφειλόμενον ἔχοντι τὸν φόρον" (§481; see there for many more examples).

6. "Aposiopesis" is "a breaking-off of speech due to strong emotion or to modesty" (BDF §482), and under this category we find the omission of the apodosis of a conditional sentence.

έὰν οὖν θεωρῆτε τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ ἀνθρώπου ἀναβαίνοντα ὅπου ἦν τὸ πρότερον;

Therefore, if you see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before ...

Notes

¹ The technical term "brachylogy" is "the omission, for the sake of brevity, of an element which is not necessary for the grammatical structure but for the thought" (BDF §483).

² A verb like ἐψώμισα needs to be supplied.

Idioms

- 1. Some words have special meanings when used with other specific words. This is where a good knowledge of BDAG is essential. If the meanings you know for a word don't make sense in a certain context, look especially to the end of the entry in BDAG and see if the word following your difficult term is listed. Here are a few examples.
- ἀνὰ μέσον means, "among something."
- 3. διὰ τί means, "why?"; διὰ τοῦτο means, "for this reason."
- **4.** κατά can be used distributively. κατ' ἔτος means "every year." καθ' ἡμέραν means "daily."
- 5. τί ἡμῖν καὶ σοί means, "What do we have in common with you?" See Matt 8:29, Mark 1:24, Luke 4:34, and similar phrases like τί ἐμοὶ καὶ σοί (John 2:4), which shows no disrespect.
- 6. μή is sometimes used as a conjunction meaning "lest." εἰ μή can mean "unless" or "except."

There are many more examples of idioms, and as you translate you may want to keep a running record of the ones you discover.

NOUN MORPHOLOGY

Master Case Ending Chart

	first/second declension			third decler	nsion
	masc	fem	neut	masc/fem	neut
n	ς	_	V	ς	_
g	U	ς	U	ος	ος
d	1	I	I	I	1
а	V	V	V	α/ν	_
V	3	_	V	_	_
n/v	1	I	α	ες	α
g	ων	ων	ων	ων	ων
d	ις	ις	ις	σι(ν)	σι(ν)
а	υς	ς	α	ας	α

The following chart shows what the case endings look like when attached to the final stem vowel.

masc	fe	m	neut	masc/fem	neut
ος	α	η	ov	ς –	1
OU	ας	ης	ΟU	ος	ος
φ	à	ņ	φ	1	1
OV	αν	ην	ov	άΛ	1
3	α	η	ov	_	_
OI	C	XΙ	α	ες	α

ων	ων	ων	ων	ων
οις	αις	οις	σι(ν)	σι(ν)
ους	ας	α	ας	α

The Eight Noun Rules

- 1. Stems ending in alpha or eta are in the first declension, stems ending in omicron are in the second, and consonantal stems are in the third.
- 2. Every neuter word has the same form in the nominative and accusative.
- 3. Almost all neuter words end in alpha in the nominative and accusative plural.¹
- 4. In the dative singular, the iota subscripts if possible.²
- Vowels often change their length ("ablaut").
 - Contraction occurs when two vowels form a different vowel or diphthong. λογο + ι → λόγω. λογο + ο → λόγου. γραφη + ων → γραφῶν³
 - Compensatory lengthening occurs when a vowel is lengthened to compensate for the loss of another letter. λογο + νσ → λόγος → λόγους
- **6.** In the genitive and dative, the masculine and neuter will always be identical.
- 7. The Square of Stops (see page 12)
 - Labials plus sigma form ψ; velars plus sigma form ξ; dentals plus sigma form σ.
 - The vτ combination drops out when followed by sigma (παντ + $\sigma \to \pi \tilde{\alpha} \zeta$).
 - Whatever happens in the nominative singular third declension also happens in the dative plural. σαρκ + σ → σάρξ. σαρκ + σι → σαρξί.
- 8. A tau cannot stand at the end of a word and will drop off.

■ When no case ending is used in stems ending in $-\mu\alpha\tau$, the tau drops out. ὀνοματ + $-\to$ ὀνοματ \to ὀνομα.

Notes

- ¹ In the second declension, the alpha is the changed stem vowel; in the third it is the case ending.
- ² Because an iota can subscript only under a long vowel, it subscripts only in the first and second declensions.
- ³ The omega of the genitive plural will absorb any preceding vowel.

Third Declension Summary Hints

- 1. Always memorize the genitive singular form with the lexical form. If you drop the genitive singular case ending (e.g., o_{ζ}), you will normally have the word's stem.
- 2. Whatever happens in the nominative singular (ς) also happens in the dative plural (σ _I).

*σαρκ +
$$\varsigma$$
 \rightarrow σάρξ
*σαρκ + σ I \rightarrow σαρξί

3. A nu drops out when followed by a sigma.

*TIV +
$$\zeta$$
 \rightarrow TÍ ζ *TIV + σ I \rightarrow TÍ σ I

4. A tau drops out when followed by a sigma or if it is at the end of a word.

```
*ὀνοματ + σι → ὀνόμασι
*ὀνοματ + − → ὄνομα
```

First Declension

In the following paradigms, the numbers above the columns (e.g., "n-1a") correspond to the categories established in MBG. See there for more information.

	n-1a	n-1b	n-1c	n-1d
n	ὥρα	γραφή	δόξα	νεανίας
g	ὥρας	γραφῆς	δόξης	νεανίου
d	ὥρα	γραφῆ	δόξη	νεανία
а	ὥραν	γραφήν	δόξαν	νεανίαν
V	ὥρα	γραφή	δόξα	νεανία
n/v	ὧραι	γραφαί	δόξαι	νεανίαι
g	ώρῶν	γραφῶν	δοξῶν	νεανιῶν
d	ὥραις	γραφαῖς	δόξαις	νεανίαις
a	ὥρας	γραφάς	δόξας	νεανίας
	<i>n-1e</i>	n-1f	n-1g	n-1h
n	<i>n-1e</i> σατανᾶς	<i>n-1f</i> προφήτης	<i>n-1g</i> Μανασσῆς	<i>n-1h</i> μνᾶ
n g				
	σατανᾶς	προφήτης	Μανασσῆς	μνᾶ
g	σατανᾶς σατανᾶ	προφήτης προφήτου	Μανασσῆς	μνᾶς μνᾶς
g d	σατανᾶς σατανᾶ σατανᾶ	προφήτης προφήτου προφήτη	Μανασσῆς Μανασσῆ –	μνᾶ μνᾶς μνᾶ
g d a	σατανᾶς σατανᾶ σατανᾶ σατανᾶν	προφήτης προφήτου προφήτη προφήτην	Μανασσῆς Μανασσῆ –	hvän hvä hvä
g d a v	σατανᾶς σατανᾶ σατανᾶ σατανᾶν	προφήτης προφήτου προφήτη προφήτην προφήτα	Μανασσῆς Μανασσῆ –	hva hvav hvav hva
g d a v n/v	σατανᾶς σατανᾶ σατανᾶ σατανᾶν	προφήτης προφήτου προφήτην προφήτα προφήται	Μανασσῆς Μανασσῆ –	μνᾶ μνᾶν μνα μνα μνα μνα

Second Declension

	n-2a	n-2b	n-2c	n-2d(1)	n-2d(2)
n	λόγος	ὸδός	ἔργον	χειμάρρους	ὀστοῦν
g	λόγου	οδοῦ	ἔργου	χειμάρρου	ὀστοῦ
d	λόγῳ	όδῷ	ἔργῳ	χειμάρρῳ	ὀστῷ
a	λόγον	ὸδόν	ἔργον	χειμάρρουν	ὀστοῦν
V	λόγε	ὸδέ	ἔργον	χειμάρρους	ὀστοῦν
n/v	λόγοι	ὸδοί	ἔργα	χείμαρροι	ὀστᾶ
g	λόγων	οδῶν	ἔργων	χειμάρρων	ὀστῶν
d	λόγοις	ὁδοῖς	ἔργοις	χειμάρροις	ὀστοῖς
а	λόγους	ὸδούς	ἔργα	χειμάρρους	ὀστᾶ

Personal Pronouns

The second ($\mathring{\epsilon}\mu o \tilde{\upsilon}$) and fourth ($\sigma o \tilde{\upsilon}$) columns are the emphatic forms (see page 19).

n	ἐγώ		σύ	
g	μου	ἐμοῦ	σου	σοῦ
d	μοι	ἐμοί	σοι	σοί
a	με	ἐμέ	σε	σέ
n/v	ἡμεῖς		ὑμεῖς	
n/v g	ἡμεῖς ἡμῶν		ὑμεῖς ὑμῶν	

Third Declension Nouns

	n-3b(1)	n-3b(1)	n-3b(3)	n-3c(1)	n-3c(2)
n	σάρξ	γυνή	θρίξ ¹	χάρις	ἐλπίς
g	σαρκός	γυναικός	τριχός	χάριτος	ἐλπίδος
d	σαρκί	γυναικί	τριχί	χάριτι	έλπίδι
а	σάρκα	γυναῖκα	τρίχα	χάριν	ἐλπίδα
V	σάρξ	γύναι	θρίξ	_	_
n/v	σάρκες	γυναῖκες	τρίχες	χάριτες	ἐλπίδες
g	σαρκῶν	γυναικῶν	τριχῶν	χαρίτων	ἐλπίδων
d	σαρξί(ν)	γυναιξί(ν)	θριξί(ν)	χάρισι(ν)	ἐλπίσι(ν)
a	σάρκας	γυναῖκας	τρίχας	χάριτας	ἐλπίδας
	n-3c(4)		n-3c(5b)	n	-3c(6c)
n	ὄνομα		ἄρχων	φ	νῶς
g	ὀνόματο	ος	ἄρχοντος	φ	οωτός
d	ὀνόματι		ἄρχοντι	φ	ωτί
a	ὄνομα		ἄρχοντα	φ	νῶς
n/v	ὀνόματο	X	ἄρχοντες	φ	οῶτα
g	ὀνομάτα	υV	ἀρχόντων	φ	νώτων
d	ὀνόμασ	ı(v)	ἄρχουσι(ν)	_	
a	ὀνόματο	X	ἄρχοντα	φ	οῶτα
	n-3c(6a)	n-3c(6b	n-3d(2a)	n-3d(2b)
n	τέρας	ὕδωρ	Σωσθ)ένης	γένος

g	τέρατος	ὕδατος	Σωσθένους	γένους
d	τέρατι	ὕδατι	_	γένει
a	τέρας	ὕδωρ	Σωσθένην	γένος
n/v	τέρατα	ὕδατα	_	γένη
g	τεράτων	ὑδάτων	_	γενῶν
d	τέρασι(ν)	ὕδασι(ν)	_	γένεσι(ν)
a	τέρατα	ὕδατα	_	γένη
	n-3e(1)	n-3e(3)	n-3e(4)	n-3e(5b)
n	ἰχθύς	βασιλεύς	νοῦς	πόλις
g	ἰχθύος	βασιλέως	νοός	πόλεως
d	ἰχθύι	βασιλεῖ	voΐ	πόλει
a	ἰχθύν	βασιλέα	VOŨV	πόλιν
V	ἰχθύ	βασιλεῦ	VOŨ	πόλι
n/v	ἰχθύες	βασιλεῖς	νόες	πόλεις
g	ἰχθύων	βασιλέων	νοῶν	πόλεων
d	ἰχθύσι(ν)	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	νουσί(ν)	πόλεσι(ν)
a	ἰχθύας	βασιλεῖς	νόας	πόλεις
	n-3f(1a)	n-3f(1b)	n-3f(2a)	n-3f(2b)
n	αἰών	ἡγεμών	σωτήρ	ῥήτωρ
g	αἰῶνος	ἡγεμόνος	σωτῆρος	ῥήτορος
d	αἰῶνι	ἡγεμόνι	σωτῆρι	ῥήτορι
a	αἰῶνα	ἡγεμόνα	σωτῆρα	ἡήτορα
V	αἰών	ἡγεμών	_	<mark></mark> ρητορ
n/v	αἰῶνες	ἡγεμόνες	σωτῆρες	ῥήτορες

g d a	αἰώνων αἰῶσι(ν) αἰῶνας	ἡγεμόνων ἡγεμόσι(ν) ἡγεμόνας	σωτήρων σωτῆρσι(ν) σωτῆρας	ἡητόρων ἡήτορσι(ν) ἡήτορας
	n-3f(2c)	n-3f(2c)	n-3f(2c)	n-3f(2c)
n	ἀνήρ	θυγάτηρ	πατήρ	μήτηρ
g	ἀνδρός	θυγατρός	πατρός	μητρός
d	ἀνδρί	θυγατρί	πατρί	μητρί
a	ἄνδρα	θυγατέρα	πατέρα	μητέρα
V	ἄνερ	θύγατερ	πάτερ	μῆτερ
n/v	ἄνδρες	θυγατέρες	πατέρες	_
g	ἀνδρῶν	θυγατέρων	πατέρων	_
d	ἀνδράσι(ν)	_	πατράσι(ν)	_
a	ἄνδρας	θυγατέρας	πατέρας	μητέρας

Notes

 1 See MBG 193n1 for an explanation of the variation between $\boldsymbol{\theta}$ and $\boldsymbol{\tau}.$

Adjectives

	a-1a			a-1a			
n	ἄγιος	ἁγία	ἄγιον	ἀγαθά	ός άγ	αθή	ἀγαθόν
g	ἁγίου	ἁγίας	ἁγίου	άγαθο	οῦ ἀγ	αθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
d	ἁγίῳ	ἁγία	ἁγίῳ	ἀγαθύ	ὑ ἀγ	αθῆ	άγαθῷ
a	ἄγιον	ἁγίαν	ἄγιον	ἀγαθά	ον άγ	αθήν	ἀγαθόν
V	ἄγιε	ἁγία	ἄγιον	ἀγαθέ	άγ	αθή	ἀγαθόν
n	ἄγιοι	ἄγιαι	ἅγια	άγαθο	οί ἀγ	αθαί	ἀγαθά
g	ἁγίων	ἁγίων	ἁγίων	ἀγαθύ	ύν άγ	αθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
d	ἁγίοις	ἁγίαις	ἁγίοις	άγαθο	οῖς ἀγ	αθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
a	ὰγίους	ἁγίας	ἄγια	άγαθο	ούς ἀγ	αθάς	ἀγαθά
	a-1a(2	2a)					
n	πολύς	•	πο	ολλή		πολύ	
g	πολλο	οŨ	πο	ολλῆς		πολλοῦ	
d	πολλίζ	ŭ	πο	ολλῆ		πολλῷ	
a	πολύν	1	πο	ολλήν		πολύ	
n	πολλο	ρί	πο	ολλαί		πολλά	
g	πολλύ	ŭν	πο	ολλῶν		πολλῶν	
d	πολλο	οῖς	πο	ολλαῖς		πολλοῖς	
a	πολλο	υύς	πο	ολλάς		πολλά	
	a-1a(2	b)			a-1a(2b)		
n	οὗτος	αὕτ	η το		αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
g	τούτου		•		αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ

d	τούτῳ	ταύτη	τούτῳ	αὐτῷ	αι	ʹͿͳϳ	αὐτῷ
a	τοῦτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	αὐτόν	αι	ὐτήν	αὐτό
n/v	οὖτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	αὐτοί	αι	ὐταί	αὐτά
g	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	αὐτῶν	αι	ὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
d	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	αὐτοῖς	αι	ὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
a	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα	αὐτούς	αι	ὐτάς	αὐτά
	a-1a(2b))					
n	ὅστις		ἥτις		ŐΤΙ		
g	οὗτινος		ἧστινος	5	οὗτ	ινος	
d	ὧτινι		ἧτινι		ῷτι	VI	
a	ὄντινα		ἥντινα		ὅτι		
n/v	οἵτινες		αἵτινες		άτιν	/α	
g	ὧντινων	,	ὧντινω	V	ὧν	ινων	
d	οἷστισι(ν	')	αἷστισι((v)	οἷσ	τισι(ν)	
a	οὕστινα	ς	ἄστινα	S	άτιν	/α	
	a-1a(2b)				a-2a		
n	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέ	γα	εἷς	μία	ἕV
g	μεγάλου	μεγάλη	ις με	γάλου	ἐνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός
d	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	με	γάλῳ	ἐνί	μιᾶ	ἐνί
a	μέγαν	μεγάλη	ν μέ	γα	ἕνα	μίαν	۲³
n/v	μεγάλοι	μεγάλα	ιι με	γάλα			
g	μεγάλων	μεγάλω	ν με	γάλων			
d	μεγάλοις	μεγάλα	ιις με	γάλοις			
a							

	a-2a			a-2b		
n	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	ταχύς	ταχεῖο	α ταχύ
g	παντός	πάσης	παντός	ταχέω	ς ταχείο	ας ταχέως
d	παντί	πάση	παντί	ταχεῖ	ταχείς	α ταχεῖ
a	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	ταχύν	ταχεῖο	αν ταχύ
n/v	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖο	αι ταχέα
g	πάντων	πασῶν	/ πάντων	ν ταχέω	ν ταχειά	ῶν ταχέων
d	πᾶσι	πάσαις	ς πᾶσι	ταχέσι	ταχείο	αις ταχέσι
a	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	ταχεῖς	ταχείο	ας ταχέα
	a-3a			a-4a)	
n	άμαρτωλά	óc (ἁμαρτωλόν			άληθές
g	άμαρτωλο		άμαρτωλοί		θοῦς	άληθοῦς
d	άμαρτωλί		άμαρτωλῷ	_	_	άληθεῖ
a	άμαρτωλά		άμαρτωλό ^ν	_		άληθές
V	άμαρτωλέ		άμαρτωλόν		211	_
					.	
n/v	άμαρτωλο		άμαρτωλά	ἀληθ	_	ἀληθῆ
g	άμαρτωλά	ũv (άμαρτωλῶ	ν άληθ	Ðῶν	ἀληθῶν
d	άμαρτωλο	οῖς (άμαρτωλοῖ	ς άληθ	θέσι(ν)	ἀληθέσι(ν)
a	άμαρτωλο	ούς (άμαρτωλά	άληθ	θεῖς	ἀληθῆ
	a-4b(1)			a-4b((1)	
n	πλείων	T	πλεῖον	μείζω	V	μεῖζον
g	πλείονος	; т	πλείονος	μείζο	νος	μείζονος
d	πλείονι	T	πλείονι	μείζο	VI	μείζονι
a	πλείονα	T	πλεῖον	μείζο	να	μεῖζον

n/v	πλείονες	πλείονα	μείζονες	μείζονα
g	πλειόνων	πλειόνων	μειζόνων	μειζόνων
d	πλείοσι(ν)	πλείοσι(ν)	μείζοσι(ν)	μείζοσι(ν)
a	πλείονας	πλείονα	μείζονας	μείζονα
	a-4b(2)		a-4b(2)	
n	τίς	τί	τις	TI
g	τίνος	τίνος	τινός	τινός
d	ΤίVΙ	ΤίVI	TIVÍ	TIVÍ
a	τίνα	TÍ	τινά	TI
n	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
g	τίνων	τίνων	τινῶν	τινῶν
d	τίσι(ν)	τίσι(ν)	τισί(ν)	τισί(ν)
а	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

Article

ΤÓ

ΤΟŨ

τῷ

ΤÓ

τά

τῶν

τοῖς

τά

a-1a(2b)

n	Ò	ή
g	тоũ	τῆς
d	τῷ	τ <u></u> ῆ
a	τόν	τήν
n/v	oi	αἱ
g	τῶν	τῶν
d		
u	τοῖς	ταῖς

Relative Pronoun

a-1a(2b)

n	ὄς	
g	οὖ	
d	 ္	
a	őν	
n/v	οἵ	
g	ὧν	
d	οἷς	
а	οὕς	

ή	Ő
ἡᢆς	οὖ
ή̈́	ψ
ἥv	ő
αἵ	ά
ὧν	ὧν
αἷς	οἷς
ἅς	ά

VERBAL MORPHOLOGY

Augmentation

- 1. Syllabic augment. If the verb begins with a consonant, the augment is an epsilon, always with smooth breathing ($\lambda \dot{\omega} \rightarrow \ddot{\epsilon} \lambda \upsilon o \nu$).
- **2.** Temporal augment. If a word *begins with a single vowel*, the augment is formed by lengthening that vowel.
 - α , ϵ , and η lengthen to η , ι to ι , υ to υ , and σ and σ to σ .
- 3. If a verb begins with a diphthong, either the first letter of the diphthong lengthens (αἰτέω \rightarrow ἠτήσατο) or the diphthong is not changed (εὑρίσκω \rightarrow εὕρισκον). (Verbs beginning with ευ often do not show the augment.) If the second vowel of the diphthong is an iota, it will subscript under the lengthened vowel (αἰτέω \rightarrow ἠτήσατο). αι and ει lengthen to η, αυ and ευ to ηυ, and οι to φ.
- Compound verb. A compound verb augments its verbal part.
 ἐκβάλλω → ἐξέβαλον

Reduplication

1. Consonantal reduplication. If a verb begins with a single consonant, that consonant is reduplicated and the two consonants are separated by an epsilon.

$$\lambda U \rightarrow \lambda \epsilon \lambda U \rightarrow \lambda \epsilon \lambda U K \alpha$$

If the consonant that was reduplicated is φ , χ , or θ , the reduplicated consonant will change to π , κ , or τ , respectively ("deaspiration").

φανερόω
$$\rightarrow$$
 φεφανερο \rightarrow πεφανέρωκα χαρίζομαι \rightarrow χεχαριζ \rightarrow κεχάρισμαι θεραπεύω \rightarrow θεθεραπευ \rightarrow τεθεράπευμαι

The stop in the right column ("aspirates") is shifting to its corresponding stop in the left column ("voiceless").

voiceless	voiced	aspirates
π	β	φ
K	Υ	X
T	δ	θ

2. Vocalic reduplication. If a verb begins with a vowel or diphthong, the vowel is lengthened.

- It is common for a diphthong not to reduplicate. For example, the perfect of εὑρίσκω is εὕρηκα.
- If the verb begins with *two consonants*, the verb will usually undergo vocalic and not consonantal reduplication. 1

*γνω (γινώσκω) \longrightarrow ἕγνωκα

3. Compound verb. A compound verb reduplicates its verbal part, just like the augment.

ἐκβάλλω → ἐκβέβληκα

Notes

¹ If the second consonant is a lambda or rho, the verb will usually undergo consonantal reduplication (γράφω \rightarrow γέγραφα).

Subjunctive

- 1. The subjunctive occurs primarily in the present and aorist, indicating continuous and undefined actions. There is no time significance.
- 2. The sign of the subjunctive is the lengthened connecting vowels ω and η .
- 3. All forms of the subjunctive use primary endings; hence, the present and agrist active forms are identical except for stems. See the paradigms at pages 112–15.
- 4. The perfect subjunctive occurs only ten times in the New Testament. All ten are forms of $oi\delta\alpha$. There are other examples of the perfect subjunctive, but they are all periphrastic. It denotes an action as completed with results up to the time of the speaker.

Personal Endings

The following charts list the verb, connecting vowel, and personal ending. The fourth column is the alternate endings used by μ I verbs.

Primary Personal Endings

active				middle/passive		
λύω	0	_1	μι	λύομαι	0	μαι
λύεις	3	ς		λύῃ	3	$\sigma \alpha I^2$
λύει	3	1	σι(ν)	λύεται	3	ται
λύομεν	0	μεν		λυόμεθα	0	μεθα
λύετε	3	3Т		λύεσθε	3	σθε
λύουσι(ν)	0	νσι(ν) ³	ασι(ν)	λύονται	0	νται

Primary personal endings are used in the nonaugmented tenses: present, future, perfect. Secondary personal endings are used by the augmented tenses.

Secondary Personal Endings

active			middle/passive			
ἔλυον	0	V	ἐλυόμην	0	μην	
ἔλυες	3	ς	ἐλύου	3	σo^4	
ἔλυε(ν)	3	_	ἐλύετο	3	то	
ἐλύομεν	0	μεν	ἐλυόμεθα	0	μεθα	
ἐλύετε	3	тε	ἐλύεσθε	3	σθε	
ἔλυον	0	ν / σαν	ἐλύοντο	0	VTO	

Notes

- ¹ No ending is used. The omega that stands at the end of the first person singular of verbs in the thematic conjugation is really the lengthened connecting vowel omicron.
- ² In almost every case (except perfect passive), the sigma drops out and the vowels contract. This is why this ending varies from tense to tense.
- ³ In every case the nu will drop out because of the following sigma. What happens to the preceding vowel varies.
- ⁴ In almost every case, the sigma drops out because it is intervocalic and the vowels contract. This is why this ending varies from tense to tense.

Exceptions List

Following are many of the seeming irregularities in the verbal system, the places where words appear to break the normal rules.

1. Augments

- Diphthongs do not always show their augment (εὑρίσκω → εὖρον).
- Apparently irregular augments can sometimes be explained by the root (*ἐθελε → θέλω → ἠθέλησα).

2. Reduplication

- Diphthongs do not always show their reduplication (εὑρίσκω → εὕρηκα).
- When initial aspirates are reduplicated they are deaspirated $(\phi \to \pi, \chi \to \kappa, \theta \to \tau)$.
- Initial consonant clusters usually undergo vocalic reduplication (ἔγνωκα).

3. Tense Forms (Principal Parts)

- Pattern 1 verbs do not modify the root in the formation of the present tense stem (ἀκούω, ἀγαπάω, βλέπω).
- Pattern 2 verbs use different roots (αἰρέω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω, λέγω, οἶδα, ὁράω, πάσχω, τρέχω, φέρω). See page 131–32.
- Pattern 3 verbs are liquid verbs, which do not show the σ in the future or agrist and whose stems often undergo ablaut.
- Pattern 4 verbs modify their root in the formation of the present tense stem, such as adding an iota (αἴρω) or (ι)σκ (γινώσκω).
- η (ἐκλήθην) and σ (ἠκούσθην) can be inserted before the tense formative.

4. Stems ending in stops often change the final stop.

- In the future and aorist act/mid, they go to ψ, ξ, and σ.
- In a rist passive, they go to φ, χ, and σ before the θ of the tense formative.
- In perfect middle/passive (see paradigms)

5. Tense formatives and personal endings

- No personal ending in 1st sg, 1st aorist active (ἔλυσα)
- σα goes to σε in 3rd sg, 1st aorist active (ἕλυσε), and α to ε in liquid aorists (ἕμεινε).
- κα goes to κε in 3rd sg, 1st perfect active (λέλυκε).
- 1st sg and 3rd pl in imperfect and 2nd aorist active, the endings are ov (ἔλυον, ἔβαλον).
- 3rd pl is σαν in 1st aorist active/passive (ἔλυσαν, ἐλύθησαν).
- 3rd pl perfect active varies between καν and κασι(ν).
- 2nd sg middle/passive endings vary greatly.
- Alternate endings for μι verbs (μι, σι, ασι)

Master Indicative Verb Chart

tense/voice	aug/redup	tense	tense form.
Present act		pres	
Present mid/pas		pres	
Imperfect act	8	pres	
Imperfect mid/pas	8	pres	
Future act		fut act	σ
Liquid fut act		fut act	εσ
Future mid		fut act	σ
Liquid fut mid		fut act	εσ
1st future pas		aor pas	θησ
2nd future pas		aor pas	ησ
1st aorist act	3	aor act	σα
Liquid aorist act	3	aor act	α
2nd aorist act	3	aor act	
1st aorist mid	3	aor act	σα
2nd aorist mid	3	aor act	
1st aorist pas	3	aor pas	θη
2nd aorist pas	3	aor pas	η
1st perfect act	λε	perf act	κα
2nd perfect act	λε	perf act	α
Perfect mid/pas	λε	perf pas	

conn. vowel	personal endings	1st sg paradigm
ο/ε	prim act	λύω
ο/ε	prim mid/pas	λύομαι
ο/ε	sec act	ξλυοv
ο/ε	sec mid/pas	ἐλυόμην
ο/ε	prim act	λύσω
ο/ε	prim act	μενῶ
ο/ε	prim mid/pas	πορεύσομαι
ο/ε	prim mid/pas	μενοῦμαι
ο/ε	prim mid/pas	λυθήσομαι
ο/ε	prim mid/pas	ἀποσταλήσομαι
	sec act	ἔλυσα
	sec act	ἔμεινα
ο/ε	sec act	ἕλαβοv
	sec mid/pas	έλυσάμην
ο/ε	sec mid/pas	έγενόμην
	sec act	ἐλύθην
	sec act	έγράφην
	prim act	λέλυκα
	prim act	γέγονα
	prim mid/pas	λέλυμαι

Master Nonindicative Verb Charts

Participles

tense & voice	redup	stem	t.f. / c.v.	morpheme
present act		pres	0	ντ / ουσα
present m/p		pres	0	μενο/η
1 aorist act		aor act	σα	ντ / σα
1 aorist mid		aor act	σα	μενο/η
1 aorist pas		aor pas	θε	VT
2 aorist act		aor act	0	VT
2 aorist mid		aor pas	0	μενο/η
2 aorist pas		aor pas	3	VT
perfect active	λε	perf act	K	ОТ
perfect m/p	λε	perf m/p		μενο/η

Participle Morpheme Chart

morpheme tense/voice case endings

VT	active; aorist passive	3-1-3
ОТ	perfect active	3-1-3
μενο/η	aorist middle; middle/passive	2-1-2

Participles

nom plural six memory forms

λέγοντες ων, ουσα, ον; οντος, ουσης, οντος

λεγόμενοι ομενος, ομενη, ομενον; ομενου, ομενης, ομενου

λύσαντες σας, σασα, σαν; σαντος, σασης, σαντος

λυσάμενοι σαμενος ...

λυθέντες θεις, θεισα, θεν; θεντος, θεισης, θεντος

βαλόντες ων ...

γενόμενοι ομενος ...

γραφέντες εις, εισα, εν; εντος, εισης, εντος

λελυκότες κως, κυια, κος; κοτος, κυιας, κοτος

λελυμένοι μενος ...

Subjunctive

Tense	Tense stem	Tense form.	Conn. vowel	Personal endings	1st sg paradigm
Pres act	pres		ω/η	prim act	λύω
Pres m/p	pres		ω/η	prim m/p	λύωμαι
1 aor act	aor act	σ	ω/η	prim act	λύσω
1 aor mid	aor act	σ	ω/η	prim m/p	λύσωμαι
1 aor pas	aor pas	θ	ω/η	prim act	λυθῶ
2 aor act	aor act		ω/η	prim act	λάβω
2 aor mid	aor act		ω/η	prim m/p	γένωμαι
2 aor pas	aor pas		ω/η	prim act	γραφῶ

Infinitive

	present	1st aorist	2nd aorist	perfect
active	VI3	σαι	ειν	κεναι
middle	εσθαι	σασθαι	εσθαι	σθαι
passive	εσθαι	θηναι	ηναι	σθαι

Imperative

()		, .
active	middie/	nacciva
active	middle/	passive

2 sg	?	?
3 sg	τω	σθω
2 pl	тε	σθε
3 pl	τωσαν	σθωσαν

Overview of Indicative

present	imperfect	future
active		
λύω	ἕλυον	λύσω
λύεις	ἕλυες	λύσεις
λύει	ἕλυε(ν)	λύσει
λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν
λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε
λύουσι(ν)	ἔλυον	λύσουσι(ν)
middle		
λύομαι	ἐλυόμην	λύσομαι
λύη	ἐλύου	λύση
λύεται	έλύετο	λύσεται
λυόμεθα	έλυόμεθα	λυσόμεθα
λύεσθε	έλύεσθε	λύσεσθε
λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται
passive		
λύομαι	ἐλυόμην	λυθήσομαι
λύῃ	ἐλύου	λυθήση
λύεται	έλύετο	λυθήσεται
λυόμεθα	έλυόμεθα	λυθησόμεθα
λύεσθε	έλύεσθε	λυθήσεσθε
λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λυθήσονται

1st aorist	2nd aorist	perfect
active		
ἔλυσα	ἕλαβοv	λέλυκα
ἔλυσας	ἔλαβες	λέλυκας
ἔλυσε(v)	ἕλαβε(v)	λέλυκε(ν)
έλύσαμεν	έλάβομεν	λελύκαμεν
έλύσατε	έλάβετε	λελύκατε
ἔλυσαν	ἕλαβοv	λελύκασι(ν)
middle		
ἐλυσάμην	ἐγενόμην	λέλυμαι
ἐλύσω	ἐγένου	λέλυσαι
έλύσατο	έγένετο	λέλυται
έλυσάμεθα	έγενόμεθα	λελύμεθα
έλύσασθε	έγένεσθε	λέλυσθε
ἐλύσαντο	ἐγένοντο	λέλυνται
passive		
έλύθην	έγράφην	λέλυμαι
έλύθης	έγράφης	λέλυσαι
έλύθη	έγράφη	λέλυται
έλύθημεν	έγράφημεν	λελύμεθα
έλύθητε	έγράφητε	λέλυσθε
ἐλύθησαν	έγράφησαν	λέλυνται

Overview of Subjunctive

present first aorist second ao

active

λύω λύσω λάβω

λύης λύσης λάβης

λύη λύση λάβη

λύωμεν λύσωμεν λάβωμεν

λύητε λύσητε λάβητε

λύωσι(ν) λύσωσι(ν) λάβωσι(ν)

middle

λύωμαι λύσωμαι γένωμαι

λύη λύση γένη

λύηται λύσηται γένηται

λυώμεθα λυσώμεθα γενώμεθα

λύησθε λύσησθε γένησθε

λύωνται λύσωνται γένωνται

passive

λύωμαι λυθῶ γραφῶ

λύη λυθῆς γραφῆς

λύηται λυθῆ γραφῆ

λυώμεθα λυθῶμεν γραφῶμεν

λύησθε λυθῆτε γραφῆτε

λύωνται λυθῶσι(ν) γραφῶσι(ν)

Overview of Infinitive

present	first aorist	second aorist	perfect
active λύειν	λῦσαι	λαβεῖν	λελυκέναι
middle λύεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λαβέσθαι	λέλυσθαι
passive λύεσθαι	λυθῆναι	γραφῆναι	λέλυσθαι

While the future infinitive occurred regularly in Classical Greek, in the New Testament it occurs only five times, four of them being εἰμί.

- μέλλειν ἔσεσθαι (Acts 11:28; 24:15; 27:10)
- ἔσεσθαι (Acts 23:30)
- είσελεύσεσθαι (Heb 3:18)

Overview of Imperative

present first aorist second aorist

active

λῦε λῦσον λάβε

λυέτω λυσάτω λαβέτω

λύετε λύσατε λάβετε

λυέτωσαν λυσάτωσαν λαβέτωσαν

middle

λύου λῦσαι γενοῦ

λυέσθω λυσάσθω γενέσθω

λύεσθε λύσασθε γένεσθε

λυέσθωσαν λυσάσθωσαν γενέσθωσαν

passive

λύου λύθητι γράφητι

λυέσθω λυθήτω γραφήτω

λύεσθε λύθητε γράφητε

λυέσθωσαν λυθήτωσαν γραφήτωσαν

Overview of εἰμί

present imperfect future

εἰμί ἤμην ἕσομαι

εἶ ἤς ἕση

έστί(ν) ἦν ἕσται

έσμέν ἦμεν, ἤμεθα ἐσόμεθα

subjunctive imperative active infinitive

ὧ εἶναι

ἦς ἴσθι

ἦ ἕστω

ὧμεν

ἦτε ἔστε

ὧσι(ν) ἔστωσαν

participle

űν	οὖσα	őν	ὄντες	οὖσαι	ὄντα
ὄντος	οὔσης	ὄντος	ὄντων	οὐσῶν	ὄντων
ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι	οὖσι(ν)	οὔσαις	οὖσι(ν)
ὄντα	οὖσαν	ὄV	ὄντας	οὔσας	ὄντα

Present Indicative (§41)¹

Thematic (§41.1)

λύονται

active	(contract verbs §41.2)				
λύω	γεννῶ	ποιῶ	φανερῶ		
λύεις	γεννᾶς	ποιεῖς	φανεροῖς		
λύει	γεννᾶ	ποιεῖ	φανεροῖ		
λύομεν	γεννῶμεν	ποιοῦμεν	φανεροῦμεν		
λύετε	γεννᾶτε	ποιεῖτε	φανεροῦτε		
λύουσι(ν)	γεννῶσι(ν)	ποιοῦσι(ν)	φανεροῦσι(ν)		
middle/passiv	е				
λύομαι	γεννῶμαι	ποιοῦμαι	φανεροῦμαι		
λύη	γεννᾶ	ποιῆ	φανεροῖ		
λύεται	γεννᾶται	ποιεῖται	φανεροῦται		
λυόμεθα λύεσθε	γεννώμεθα γεννᾶσθε	ποιούμεθα ποιεῖσθε	φανερούμεθα φανεροῦσθε		

γεννῶνται ποιοῦνται φανεροῦντα

Athematic (§41.3)

active

ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δεικνύεις
ἵστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
ἵσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
ἵστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
ἱστᾶσι(ν)	τιθέασι(ν)	διδόασι(ν)	δεικνύασι(ν)
middle/passive	e		
ἵσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
ἵστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
ἵσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
ὶστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
ἵστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
ἵστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

Notes

¹ The section numbers (e.g., §41) correspond to the sections in MBG. See there for more information and more paradigms.

Imperfect Indicative (§42)

Thematic (§42.1)

active	(contract verbs §42.2)			
ἔλυον	ἐγέννων	ἐποίουν	έφανέρουν	
ἔλυες	ἐγέννας	ἐποίεις	έφανέρους	
ἔλυε(ν)	ἐγέννα	ἐποίει	έφανέρου	
έλύομεν	έγεννῶμεν	έποιοῦμεν	έφανεροῦμεν	
έλύετε	έγεννᾶτε	έποιεῖτε	έφανεροῦτε	
έλυον	έγέννων	έποίουν	έφανέρουν	
middle/passive				

ἐλυόμην	ἐγεννώμην	ἐποιούμην	έφανερούμην
ἐλύου	έγεννῶ	ἐποιοῦ	έφανεροῦ
ἐλύετο	έγεννᾶτο	ἐποιεῖτο	ἐφανεροῦτο
ἐλυόμεθα	έγεννώμεθα	ἐποιούμεθα	έφανερούμεθα
έλυόμεθα έλύεσθε	έγεννώμεθα έγεννᾶσθε	ἐποιούμεθα ἐποιεῖσθε	ἐφανερούμεθα ἐφανεροῦσθε

Athematic (§42.3)

active

ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν	
ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς	
ἵστη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ	
ἵσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν	
ἵστατε	έτίθετε	έδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε	
ἵστασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν	

middle/passive

ἱστάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδεικνύμην
ἵστασο	ἐτίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσο
ἵστατο	ċτίθετο	όδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
ὶστάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
ὶστάμεθα ἵστασθε	ἐτιθέμεθα ἐτίθεσθε	έδιδόμεθα έδίδοσθε	έδεικνύμεθα έδείκνυσθε

Future Indicative (§43)

Thematic (§43.1)

active (contract verbs, §43.2) (liquid verbs, §43.3)

λύσω γεννήσω μενῶ

λύσεις γεννήσεις μενεῖς

λύσει γεννήσει μενεῖ

λύσομεν γεννήσομεν μενοῦμεν

λύσετε γεννήσετε μενεῖτε

λύσουσι(ν) γεννήσουσι(ν) μενοῦσι(ν)

middle

πορεύσομαι γεννήσομαι μενοῦμαι

πορεύση γεννήση μενῆ

πορεύσεται γεννήσεται μενεῖται

πορευσόμεθα γεννησόμεθα μενούμεθα

πορεύσεσθε γεννήσεσθε μενεῖσθε

πορεύσονται γεννήσονται μενοῦνται

Athematic (§43.4)

active

στήσω θήσω δώσω

στήσεις θήσεις δώσεις

στήσει θήσει δώσει

στήσομεν θήσομεν δώσομεν

στήσετε θήσετε δώσετε

στήσουσι(ν) θήσουσι(ν) δώσουσι(ν)

middle

στήσομαι θήσομαι δώσομαι

στήση θήση δώση

στήσεται θήσεται δώσεται

στησόμεθα θησόμεθα δωσόμεθα

στήσεσθε θήσεσθε δώσεσθε

στήσονται θήσονται δώσονται

Aorist Act/Mid Indicative (§44)

Thematic (§44)

1 aorist	liquid aorist	2 aorist
active		
ἔλυσα	ἔμεινα	ἔβαλον
ἔλυσας	ἔμεινας	ἔβαλες
ἔλυσε	ἔμεινε	ἔβαλε(ν)
ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν middle	ἐμείναμεν ἐμείνατε ἔμειναν	ἐβάλομεν ἐβάλετε ἔβαλον
ἐλυσάμην	έμεινάμην	ἐγενόμην
ἐλύσω	έμείνω	ἐγένου
ἐλύσατο	έμείνατο	ἐγένετο
ἐλυσάμεθα	ἐμεινάμεθα	ἐγενόμεθα
ἐλύσασθε	ἐμείνασθε	ἐγένεσθε
ἐλύσαντο	ἐμείναντο	ἐγένοντο

Athematic (§44)

first aorist second aorist active ἔστησα ἔθηκα ἔδωκα ἔστην ἔθην γωδ3 ἔστησας ἔστης ἔθης ἔθηκας ἔδωκας ἔδως ἔστησε(ν) ἔθηκε(ν) ἔδωκε(ν) ἔστη ἔθη ωδι ἔθεμεν ἔδομεν ἐστήσαμεν έθήκαμεν έδώκαμεν ἔστημεν зтзӨз έστήσατε έθήκατε έδώκατε ἔστητε зтобз ἔθηκαν ἔστησεν ἔδωκαν ἔστησαν ἔθεσαν ἔδοσαν middle ἐθέμην ἐδόμην υοθ³ ٽδου отзӨз отодз ἐθέμεθα έδόμεθα **εθεσθε εδοσθε**

οτν3θ3

οτνοδι

Perfect Indicative (§§45 – 46)

Thematic

1 perfect (contract) 2 perfect

active

λέλυκα γεγέννηκα γέγονα

λέλυκας γεγέννηκας γέγονας

λέλυκε(ν) γεγέννηκε(ν) γέγονε(ν)

λελύκαμεν γεγεννήκαμεν γεγόναμεν

λελύκατε γεγεννήκατε γεγόνατε

λελύκασι(ν) γεγεννήκασι(ν) γεγόνασι(ν)

middle/passive

λέλυμαι γεγέννημαι

λέλυσαι γεγέννησαι

λέλυται γεγέννηται

λελύμεθα γεγεννήμεθα

λέλυσθε γεγέννησθε

λέλυνται γεγέννηνται

Athematic

1 perfect			2 perfect
active			
ἕστηκα	τέθεικα	δέδωκα	ἕστηκα ¹
ἕστηκας	τέθεικας	δέδωκας	ἕστηκας
ἕστηκε(ν)	τέθεικε(ν)	δέδωκε(v)	ἕστηκε(ν)
ἑστήκαμεν ἑστήκατε ἑστήκασι(v) middle/passive	τεθείκαμεν τεθείκατε τεθείκασι(ν)	δεδώκαμεν δεδώκατε δεδώκασι(ν)	ἕσταμεν ἕστατε ἑστᾶσι(ν)
ἕσταμαι	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	
ἕστασαι	τέθεισαι	δέδοσαι	
ἕσταται	τέθειται	δέδοται	
ἑστάμεθα	τεθείμεθα	δεδόμεθα	
ἕστασθε	τέθεισθε	δέδοσθε	
ἕστανται	τέθεινται	δέδονται	

Notes

¹ Only ἵστημι has a second perfect form; the other μι verbs have first perfect forms. The singular tends to be first perfect and the plural second perfect. In the New Testament we only find the first perfect indicative of ἵστημι in the singular. However, non-indicative plural forms can be found (ἐστῶτες).

Aorist/Future Passive Indicative (§47)

Thematic

1 aorist	(contract)	2 aorist
aorist passive		
ἐλύθην	έγεννήθην	έγράφην
ἐλύθης	έγεννήθης	έγράφης
ἐλύθη	έγεννήθη	έγράφη
ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν future passive	έγεννήθημεν έγεννήθητε έγεννήθησαν	έγράφημεν έγράφητε έγράφησαν
λυθήσομαι	γεννηθήσομαι	γραφήσομαι
λυθήση	γεννηθήση	γραφήση
λυθήσεται	γεννηθήσεται	γραφήσεται
λυθησόμεθα	γεννηθησόμεθα	γραφησόμεθα
λυθήσεσθε	γεννηθήσεσθε	γραφήσεσθε
λυθήσονται	γεννηθήσονται	γραφήσονται

Athematic

1 aorist

aorist passive

ἐστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην
ἐστάθης	ἐτέθης	ἐδόθης
ἐστάθη	ἐτέθη	ἐδόθη
ἐστάθημεν	ἐτέθημεν	ἐδόθημεν
ἐστάθητε	ἐτέθητε	ἐδόθητε
έστάθησαν	ἐτέθησαν	ἐδόθησαν
future passive		

tuture passive

σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι
σταθήση	τεθήση	δοθήση
σταθήσεται	τεθήσεται	δοθήσεται
σταθησόμεθα	τεθησόμεθα	δοθησόμεθα
σταθησόμεθα σταθήσεσθε	τεθησόμεθα τεθήσεσθε	δοθησόμεθα δοθήσεσθε

Subjunctive ($\S\S51 - 54$)

Thematic

present	1 aorist	2 aorist	perfect
active			
λύω	λύσω	λίπω	λελυκὼς ὧ
λύης	λύσης	λίπης	λελυκὼς ἦς
λύῃ	λύσῃ	λίπη	λελυκὼς ἦ
λύωμεν	λύσωμεν	λίπωμεν	λελυκότες ὧμεν
λύητε	λύσητε	λίπητε	λελυκότες ἦτε
λύωσι(ν)	λύσωσι(ν)	λίπωσι(ν)	λελυκότες ὧσι
middle/passi	ve		
λύωμαι	λύσωμαι	λίπωμαι	λελυμένος ὧ
λύῃ	λύση	λίπῃ	λελυμένος ἦς
λύηται	λύσηται	λίπηται	λελυμένος ἦ
λυώμεθα	λυσώμεθα	λιπώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὧμεν
λύησθε	λύσησθε	λίπησθε	λελυμένοι ἦτε
λύωνται	λύσωνται	λίπωνται	λελυμένοι ὧσι
passive			
	λυθῶ	γραφῶ	
	λυθῆς	γραφῆς	
	λυθῆ	γραφῆ	
	λυθῶμεν	γραφῶμεν	

λυθῆτε γραφῆτε

λυθῶσι(ν) γραφῶσι(ν)

Thematic (contracted)

,	,	,
α	C(1)	$\alpha(\cdot)$
-άω	—Ěω	–óω

present active

γεννῶ ποιῶ φανερῶ

γεννᾶς ποιῆς φανεροῖς

γεννᾶ ποιῆ φανεροῖ

γεννῶμεν ποιῶμεν φανερῶμεν

γεννᾶτε ποιῆτε φανερῶτε

present middle/passive

γεννῶμαι ποιῶμαι φανερῶμαι

γεννά ποιῆ φανεροῖ

γεννᾶται ποιῆται φανερῶται

γεννώμεθα ποιώμεθα φανερώμεθα

γεννᾶσθε ποιῆσθε φανερῶσθε

γεννῶνται ποιῶνται φανερῶνται

Present: Athematic

active

iστ $\tilde{\omega}$ $τιθ\tilde{\omega}$ $διδ\tilde{\omega}$

ίστῆς τιθῆς διδῷς

ίστῆ τιθῆ διδῷ

ἱστῶμεν τιθῶμεν διδῶμεν

ίστῆτε τιθῆτε διδῶτε

iστῶσι(ν) τιθῶσι(ν) διδῶσι(ν)

middle/passive

ίστῶμαι τιθῶμαι διδῶμαι

ἱστῆ τιθῆ διδῷ

ἱστῆται τιθῆται διδῶται

ίστώμεθα τιθώμεθα διδώμεθα

ἱστῆσθε τιθῆσθε διδῶσθε

ἱστῶνται τιθῶνται διδῶνται

First Aorist Active: Athematic

στήσω θήσω δώσω

στήσης θήσης δώσης

στήση θήση δώση

στήσωμεν θήσωμεν δῶσωμεν

στήσητε θήσητε δώσητε

στήσωσι(ν) θήσωσι(ν) δώσωσι(ν)

Second Aorist: Athematic

second aorist active

στ $\tilde{\omega}$ $\theta\tilde{\omega}$ $\delta\tilde{\omega}$

στῆς θῆς δῷς στῆ θῆ δῷ

στῶμεν θῶμεν δῶμεν

στῆτε θῆτε δῶτε

στῶσι(v) θῶσι(v) δῶσι(v)

second aorist middle

στῶμαι θῶμαι δῶμαι

στῆ θ ῆ δ ῷ

στῆται θῆται δῶται

στώμεθα θώμεθα δώμεθα

στῆσθε θῆσθε δῶσθε

στῶνται θῶνται δῶνται

first aorist passive

σταθῶ τεθῶ δοθῶ

σταθῆς τεθῆς δοθῆς

σταθῆ τεθῆ δοθῆ

σταθῶμεν τεθῶμεν δοθῶμεν

σταθήτε τεθήτε δοθήτε

σταθῶσι(ν) τεθῶσι(ν) δοθῶσι(ν)

Imperative ($\S70 - 74$)

Thematic

present	1 aorist	2 aorist	perfect
active			
λῦε λυέτω	λῦσον λυσάτω	βάλε βαλέτω	λέλυκε λελυκέτω
λύετε λυέτωσαν	λύσατε λυσάτωσαν	βάλετε βαλέτωσαν	λελύκετε λελυκέτωσαν
middle/passive		p 3 12. 12. 2	
λύου λυέσθω	λῦσαι λυσάσθω	γενοῦ γενέσθω	λέλυσο λελύσθω
λύεσθε λυέσθωσαν	λύσασθε λυσάσθωσαν	γένεσθε γενέσθωσαν	λέλυσθε λελύσθωσαν
aorist passive			
	λύθητι λυθήτω		
	λύθητε λυθήτωσαν		

Thematic (contracted)

 $-\acute{a}\omega$ $-\acute{b}\omega$ $-\acute{b}\omega$

active

γέννα ποίει φανέρου

γεννάτω ποιείτω φανερούτω

γεννᾶτε ποιεῖτε φανεροῦτε

γεννάτωσαν ποιείτωσαν φανερούτωσαν

middle/passive

γεννῶ ποιοῦ φανεροῦ

γεννάσθω ποιείσθω φανερούσθω

γεννᾶσθε ποιεῖσθε φανεροῦσθε

γεννάσθωσαν ποιείσθωσαν φανερούσθωσαν

aorist passive

γεννήθητι ποιήθητι φανερώθητι

γεννηθήτω ποιηθήτω φανερωθήτω

γεννήθητε ποιήθητε φανερώθητε

γεννηθήτωσαν ποιηθήτωσαν φανερωθήτωσαν

Present: Athematic

active

ἵστη τίθει δίδου δείκνυ

ἱστάτω τιθέτω διδότω δεικνύτω

ἵστατε τίθετε δίδοτε δείκνυτε

ἱστάτωσαν τιθέτωσαν διδότωσαν δεικνύτωσαν

middle/passive

ἵστασο τίθεσο δίδοσο δείκνυσο

ἱστάσθω τιθέσθω διδόσθω δεικνύσθω

ἵστασθε τίθεσθε δίδοσθε δείκνυσθε

ἱστάσθωσαν τιθέσθωσαν διδόσθωσαν δεικνύσθωσαν

Aorist: Athematic

active

στῆθι θές δός

στήτω θέτω δότω

στῆτε θέτε δότε

στήτωσαν θέτωσαν δότωσαν

middle

στ $\tilde{\omega}$ θο $\tilde{\upsilon}$ δο $\tilde{\upsilon}$

στάσθω θέσθω δόσθω

στάσθε θέσθε δόσθε

στάσθωσαν θέσθωσαν δόσθωσαν

passive

στάθητι τέθητι δόθητι

σταθήτω τεθήτω δοθήτω

στάθητε τέθητε δόθητε

σταθήτωσαν τεθήτωσαν δοθήτωσαν

Infinitive ($\S80 - 85$)

	present	future	1st aorist
active			
thematic	λύειν	λύσειν	λῦσαι
contract	γεννᾶν ποιεῖν φανεροῦν	γεννήσειν ποιήσειν φανερώσειν	γεννῆσαι ποιῆσαι φανερῶσαι
μι	ὶστάναι τιθέναι διδόναι	στήσειν θήσειν δώσειν	στῆσαι – –
liquid	μένειν	μενεῖν	μεῖναι
middle and	d middle/passive		
thematic	λύεσθαι	πορεύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι
contract	γεννᾶσθαι ποιεῖσθαι φανεροῦσθαι	γεννήσεσθαι ποιήσεσθαι φανερώσεσθαι	γεννήσασθαι ποιήσασθαι φανερώσασθαι
μι	ἵστασθαι τίθεσθαι δίδοσθαι	στήσεσθαι θήσεσθαι δώσεσθαι	στήσασθαι - -
liquid	μένεσθαι	μενεῖσθαι	μείνασθαι
passive			

λύεσθαι λυθήσεσθαι λυθῆναι γεννηθήσεσθαι γεννηθῆναι ποιεῖσθαι ποιηθήσεσθαι ποιηθῆναι φανεροῦσθαι φανερωθήσεσθαι φανερωθῆναι

2nd aorist 1st perfect 2nd perfect

active

βαλεῖν λελυκέναι γεγονέναι

– γεγεννηκέναι

– πεποιηκέναι

πεφανερωκέναι

στῆναι ἑστηκέναι

θεῖναι τεθηκέναι

δοῦναι δεδωκέναι

middle and middle/passive

βαλέσθαι λελῦσθαι

– γεγεννῆσθαι

– πεποιῆσθαι

– πεφανερῶσθαι

στάσθαι ἑστάσθαι

θέσθαι τεθεῖσθαι

δόσθαι δεδόσθαι

passive first agrist passive of µı verbs

γραφῆναι σταθῆναι

– τεθῆναι

– δοθῆναι

Participle (§§90 – 95)

Present: Thematic (§91.1)

active

λύων	λύουσα	λῦον
------	--------	------

λύοντος λυούσης λύοντος

λύοντι λυούσῃ λύοντι

λύοντα λύουσαν λῦον

λύοντες λύουσαι λύοντα

λυόντων λυουσῶν λυόντων

λύουσι(ν) λυούσαις λύουσι(ν)

λύοντας λυούσας λύοντα

middle/passive

λυόμενος λυομένη λυόμενον

λυομένου λυομένης λυομένου

λυομένω λυομένη λυομένω

λυόμενον λυομένην λυόμενον

λυόμενοι λυόμεναι λυόμενα

λυομένων λυομένων λυομένων

λυομένοις λυομένοις λυομένοις

λυομένους λυομένας λυόμενα

Present: Athematic (§91.3)

active

ὶστάς	ἱστᾶσα	ἱστάν

ἱστάντος ἱστάσης ἱστάντος

τιθείς τιθεῖσα τιθέν

τιθέντος τιθείσης τιθέντος

διδούς διδοῦσα διδόν

διδόντος διδούσης διδόντος

δεικνύς δεικνῦσα δεικνύν

δεικνύντος δεικνύσης δεικνύντος

middle/passive

ἱστάμενος ἱσταμένη ἱστάμενον

ίσταμένου ἱσταμένης ἱσταμένου

τιθέμενος τιθεμένη τιθέμενον

τιθεμένου τιθεμένης τιθεμένου

διδόμενος διδομένη διδόμενον

διδομένου διδομένης διδομένου

δεικνύμενος δεικνυμένη δεικνύμενον

δεικνυμένου δεικνυμένης δεικνυμένου

First Aorist: Thematic (§93.1)

active

λύσας	λύσασα	λῦσαν
λύσαντος	λυσάσης	λύσαντος
λύσαντι	λυσάση	λύσαντι
λύσαντα	λύσασαν	λῦσαν
λύσαντες	λύσασαι	λύσαντα
λύσαντες λυσάντων	λύσασαι λυσασῶν	λύσαντα λυσάντων
-		
λυσάντων	λυσασῶν	λυσάντων

middle

λυσάμενος	λυσαμένη	λυσάμενον
λυσαμένου	λυσαμένης	λυσαμένου
λυσαμένῳ	λυσαμένη	λυσαμένῳ
λυσάμενον	λυσαμένην	λυσάμενον
λυσάμενοι	λυσάμεναι	λυσάμενα
λυσάμενοι λυσαμένων	λυσάμεναι λυσαμένων	λυσάμενα λυσαμένων
•	•	•
λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων	λυσαμένων

Second Aorist: Thematic (§93.3)

active

βαλοῦσα	βαλόν
βαλούσης	βαλόντος
βαλούση	βαλόντι
βαλοῦσαν	βαλόν
βαλοῦσαι	βαλόντα
βαλουσῶν	βαλόντων
βαλούσαις	βαλοῦσι(ν)
βαλούσας	βαλόντα
	βαλούσης βαλούση βαλοῦσαν βαλοῦσαι βαλουσῶν βαλούσαις

middle

βαλόμενος	βαλομένη	βαλόμενον
βαλομένου	βαλομένης	βαλομένου
βαλομένῳ	βαλομένη	βαλομένῳ
βαλόμενον	βαλομένην	βαλόμενον
βαλόμενοι	βαλόμεναι	βαλόμενα
βαλόμενοι βαλομένων	βαλόμεναι βαλομένων	βαλόμενα βαλομένων
βαλομένων	βαλομένων	βαλομένων

First Aorist Passive: Thematic (§95.1)

λυθείς λυθεῖσα λυθέν

λυθέντος λυθείσης λυθέντος

λυθέντι λυθείση λυθέντι

λυθέντα λυθεῖσαν λυθέν

λυθέντες λυθεῖσαι λυθέντα

λυθέντων λυθεισῶν λυθέντων

 $\lambda \upsilon \theta \epsilon \tilde{\imath} \sigma \iota(v) \qquad \qquad \lambda \upsilon \theta \epsilon \tilde{\imath} \sigma \alpha \iota \varsigma \qquad \qquad \lambda \upsilon \theta \epsilon \tilde{\imath} \sigma \iota(v)$

λυθέντας λυθείσας λυθέντα

Perfect Active (§94.1)

λελυκώς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός
---------	----------	---------

λελυκότος λελυκυίας λελυκότος

λελυκότι λελυκυία λελυκότι

λελυκότα λελυκυῖαν λελυκός

λελυκότες λελυκυῖαι λελυκότα

λελυκότων λελυκυιῶν λελυκότων

λελυκόσι(ν) λελυκυίαις λελυκόσι(ν)

λελυκότας λελυκυίας λελυκότα

Second Aorist Passive: Thematic (§95.1)

γραφείς	γραφεῖσα	γραφέν
γραφέντος	γραφείσης	γραφέντος
γραφέντι	γραφείση	γραφέντι
γραφέντα	γραφεῖσαν	γραφέν
γραφέντες	γραφεῖσαι	γραφέντα
γραφέντες γραφέντων	γραφεῖσαι γραφεῖσῶν	γραφέντα γραφέντων
_		_

Perfect Middle/Passive (§94.1)

λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
λελύμενον	λελυμένην	λελύμενον
λελύμενοι	λελύμεναι	λελύμενα
λελύμενοι λελυμένων	λελύμεναι λελυμένων	λελύμενα λελυμένων
•	•	•

First Aorist: Athematic (§93.4)

active

στήσας στήσασα στήσαν στήσαντος στησάσης στήσαντος θήκας θήκασα θήκαν θήκαντος θηκάσης θήκαντος – –

middle

στησάμενος στησαμένη στησάμενον στησαμένου στησαμένης στησαμένου θηκάμενος θηκαμένης θηκαμένου θηκαμένου – – –

passive

σταθείς σταθεῖσα σταθέν σταθέντος σταθέντος σταθείσης σταθέντος τεθείς τεθεῖσα τεθέν τεθέντος τεθέντος δοθείς δοθεῖσα δοθέν

Second Aorist: Athematic (§93.4)

active

στάς	στᾶσα	στάν

στάντος στάσης στάντος

 $\theta \epsilon i \varsigma$ $\theta \epsilon i \sigma \alpha$ $\theta \epsilon v$

θέντος θείσης θέντος

δούς δοῦσα δόν

δόντος δούσης δόντος

middle

στάμενος σταμένη στάμενον

σταμένου σταμένης σταμένου

θέμενος θεμένη θέμενον

θεμένου θεμένης θεμένου

δόμενος δομένη δόμενον

δομένου δομένης δομένου

First Perfect Active: Athematic (§94.2)

έστηκώς έστηκυῖα έστηκός

έστηκότος έστηκυίας έστηκότος

τεθεικώς τεθεικυῖα τεθεικός

τεθεικότος τεθεικυίας τεθεικότος

δεδωκώς δεδωκυῖα δεδωκός

δεδωκότος δεδωκυίας δεδωκότος

Second Perfect Active: Athematic (§94.2)

ἐστώς ἐστῶσα ἑστός

έστότος έστώσης έστότος

Perfect Middle/Passive: Athematic (§94.2)

ἑστημένος	ἑστημένη	ἑστημένον
ἑστημένου	ἑστημένης	ἑστημένου
τεθειμένος τεθειμένου	τεθειμένη τεθειμένης	τεθειμένον τεθειμένου
δεδομένος	δεδομένη	δεδομένον
δεδομένου	δεδομένης	δεδομένου

Formation of Tense Stems

The root is the most basic form of a word. The root can show itself as a noun (e.g., $\dot{\alpha}\gamma\dot{\alpha}\pi\eta$), verb ($\dot{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\dot{\alpha}\omega$), adjective ($\dot{\alpha}\gamma\alpha\pi\eta\tau\dot{\alpha}\varsigma$), etc. The stem is the basic form of a verb in a particular tense. All the stems are formed from the root, not from the present tense stem. When you add the augment/reduplication, stem, connecting vowel, tense formative, and personal ending together, that form is the principal part.

There are four patterns used by Greek verbs to form their present tense stem.

Pattern 1 verbs use the root unmodified in the formation of the present tense stem. In other words, the present and future tense stems are identical to the root.

- Roots ending in an iota or upsilon (ἀκούω)
- Contract verbs (ἀγαπάω, τηρέω, πληρόω)
- Roots ending in a stop (βλέπω)

Pattern 2 verbs use more than one root in the formation of their tense stems. There are only nine verbs in the New Testament that do this (cf. v-8 in MBG).

```
*αἰρε, *ψέλ
                 αἱρέω, αἰρήσομαι, εἰλόμην, –, ἤρημαι, ἡρέθην
*ἐρχ, *ἐλευθ
                 ἔρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον, ἐλήλυθα, –, –
*ἐσθι, *φαγ
                 έσθίω, φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, -, -, -
*λεγ, *ᾳερ, *ᾳιπ
                 λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρρέθην
*οίδ, *νιδ
                 οἶδα, εἰδήσω, ἤδειν
*ὁρα, *όπ, *ὑιδ
                 οράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, ἑώρακα, –, ὤφθην
                 πάσχω, –, ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, –, –
*παθ, *πενθ
*θρεχ, *δραμ
                 τρέχω, –, ἔδραμον, –, –, –
*φερ, *οἰ, *ἐνεκ
                φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, –, ἠνέχθην
```

Technically, liquid futures are part of pattern 4. A liquid future adds $\epsilon\sigma$ before the connecting vowel, the σ drops out, and the epsilon and connecting vowel contract. $\mu\epsilon v + \epsilon\sigma + o + \mu\epsilon v \rightarrow \mu\epsilon v\epsilon o\mu\epsilon v \rightarrow \mu\epsilon vo\tilde{u}\mu\epsilon v$.

The stem vowel often undergoes ablaut in the different tense stems.

Roots are regularly modified in the formation of their present tense stem.

A. Roots ending in a stop

Roots that follow this pattern end in a stop, but unlike the roots in pattern 1, these roots are modified in the formation of their present tense stem.

 ιζω/αζω verbs. The present tense stems of verbs that end in ιζω or αζω are generally formed from roots that actually end in a dental.

*
$$βαπτιδ → βαπτίζω$$

 ασσω verbs. The present tense stem of verbs that end in ασσω are generally formed from roots that actually end in a velar.

B. Double consonants

Present tense stems that end in a double consonant are often from roots with a single consonant (excluding $\alpha\sigma\sigma\omega$ verbs).

βάλλω is from the root * β αλ. The double lambda only appears in the present tense stem; a single lambda is found in the other tenses (e.g., β αλ $\tilde{\omega}$).

C. Letters added

Some roots add a letter (or letters) to form the present tense stem. The added letter(s) will not appear in the other tenses.

Some roots add an iota to form the present tense stem.

*ἀρ + ι
$$\rightarrow$$
 αἴρω¹ (present)
*ἀρ \rightarrow ἀρῶ (future liquid)

 (ι)σκ. Some roots add σκ (or ισκ if the stem ends in a consonant) to form the present tense stem.

```
*ἀποθαν + ισκ \rightarrow ἀποθνήσκω<sup>2</sup> (present)

*ἀποθαν \rightarrow ἀποθανοῦμαι (future liquid)

*γνω + σκ \rightarrow γινώσκω (present)

*γνω \rightarrow γνώσομαι (future)
```

Ablaut

You have already seen in some nouns that their vowels change their length or even drop out (πατήρ \rightarrow πάτερ \rightarrow πατρός). The same can happen with verbs.

The root *ἀποθαν loses its stem alpha in the formation of the present tense stem (and adds an η and ισκ after the modified stem). *ἀποθαν \rightarrow ἀποθν + η + ισκ \rightarrow ἀποθνήσκω. The stem alpha is retained in the future: ἀποθανοῦμαι.

¹ The ρι switched order to ιρ ("metathesis").

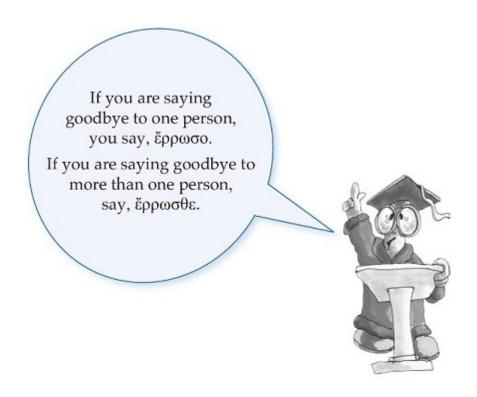
² The alpha of the root has dropped out in the present tense stem, and the iota has subscripted.

Chart of Tense Forms

In the following chart, the root of each verb is listed with an asterisk, and then its tense forms for the present, future active/middle, aorist active/middle, perfect active, perfect middle/passive, and aorist passive.

If a verb occurs in the New Testament as a future passive but not an aorist passive, then the future passive is listed as the last form.

The footnotes explain some of the oddities of these forms. Discussion of compound verbs are limited to the simple verbal form (e.g., εἰσέρχομαι is discussed at ἔρχομαι). See MBG for detailed discussion.



verbal root present future act/mid

*ἀγαπα ἀγαπάω ἀγαπήσω

*ἀγ ἄγω ἄξω

 * ἀρ 1 άρ $\tilde{\omega}^2$

*αίτε αίτέω αίτήσω

*ἀκολουθε ἀκολουθέω ἀκολουθήσω

*ἀκου ἀκούω ἀκούσω

άνα + *βα άναβαίνω³ άναβήσομαι⁴

άν + *στα ἀνίστημι ἀναστήσω

 $\dot{\alpha}v + *oi\gamma$ $\dot{\alpha}voi\gamma\omega^5$ $\dot{\alpha}voi\xi\omega$

άπο + *ἐρχ ἀπέρχομαι ἀπελεύσομαι

ἀπο + *θαν ἀποθνήσκω 6 ἀποθανοῦμαι 7

- ¹ The iota is added to the root to form the present tense stem.
- ² Liquid future.
- 3 iv is added to the root * $\beta\alpha$ to form the present tense stem.
- ⁴ Future middle deponent.
- 5 In Koine, ἀνοίγω is beginning to forget it was a compound, and the augment is sometimes placed at the beginning of the preposition or sometimes at both places.
- 6 In the formation of the present tense, the alpha drops out (ablaut), eta and ισκ are added, and the iota subscripts. ἀποθαν \rightarrow ἀποθνη \rightarrow ἀποθνησκω.
 - ⁷ Future middle deponent.

aorist act/mid	perf act	perf mid/pas	aorist pas
ἠγάπησα	ἠγάπηκα	ἠγάπημαι	ἠγαπήθην
ἤγαγον ¹	_	ἦγμαι	ἤχθην ²
ἦρα 3	ἦρκα	ἦρμαι	ἤρθην
ἤτησα	ἤτηκα	ἤτημαι	_
ἠκολούθησα	ἠκολούθηκα	_	_
ἤκουσα	ἀκήκοα ⁴	_	ἠκούσ θ ην 5
ἀνέβην ⁶	ἀναβέβηκα	_	_
ἀνέστησα	ἀνέστηκα	ἀνέστημαι	ἀνεστάθην
ἀνέῳξα ⁷	_	_	ἀνεώχθην ⁸
ἀπῆλθον	ἀπελήλυθα	_	_
ἀπέθανον ⁹	_	_	_

- ¹ Second aorist. The stem reduplicates (*ἀγ \rightarrow ἀγαγ) and then the reduplicated vowel lengthens (ἀγαγ \rightarrow ἠγαγ \rightarrow ἤγαγον).
- ² The final gamma of the stem has been changed to a chi because of the theta.
 - ³ Liquid aorist.
 - ⁴ An unusual second perfect. See MBG 257n3.
 - ⁵ Inserts a sigma before the theta of the tense formative.
 - ⁶ Second agrist.
- ⁷ Shows a double augment with the iota subscripting (ἀνοιγ + σα \rightarrow ἀνεοιξα \rightarrow ἀνεωιξα \rightarrow ἀνέωξα). Can also be ἠνέωξα, which adds a third augment by lengthening the first vowel.
- ⁸ Shows the same augmentation pattern as in the aorist active. Here the final stem gamma has changed to a chi because of the theta in the tense formative. Can also be ἠνεώχθην.
 - ⁹ Second agrist

κτενῶ ²
ολέσω
ολύσω
οστελῶ ⁴
ομαι ⁶
jσω

- ¹ A liquid verb. Notice the ablaut of the final stem vowel/diphthong throughout the tense forms.
 - ² Liquid future.
 - ³ See MBG 309 for discussion of the root and tense stems.
 - ⁴ Liquid future.
- ⁵ ἄρχομαι occurs twice in the New Testament as an active, meaning "to rule" (Mark 10:42; Rom 15:12).
 - ⁶ Future middle deponent.
- ⁷ The root of ἵημι is *σε. The sigma reduplicates with iota, and the reduplicated sigma is replaced by a rough breathing, and then the stem sigma drops off. $\sigma\epsilon \to \sigma i\sigma\epsilon \to i\epsilon \to i \eta \mu i$.

ἀπεκρινάμην¹ άπεκρίθην 2 ἀπέκτεινα³ άπεκτάνθην 4 ἀπώλεσα ἀπόλωλα 5 ἀπελύθην ἀπολέλυμαι ἀπέλυσα ἀπέσταλμαι⁸ άπεστάλην 9 ἀπέστειλα⁶ ἀπέσταλκα⁷ ἠρξάμην 10 ησπασάμην¹¹ἀφῆκα¹² ἀφέωμαι¹³ ἀφέθην 14

- ¹ Liquid aorist.
- ² Aorist passive deponent. Loses its stem nu before the theta; this is not normal.
- 3 Liquid aorist. Due to ablaut, the stem vowel has shifted from epsilon to $\epsilon \iota$.
 - ⁴ Due to ablaut, the stem vowel has changed from ϵ to α .
 - ⁵ Second perfect.
 - ⁶ Liquid aorist. The stem vowel has changed due to ablaut.
 - ⁷ The stem vowel has changed due to ablaut.
 - ⁸ The stem vowel has changed due to ablaut.
 - ⁹ Second aorist. The stem vowel has changed due to ablaut.
 - ¹⁰ Aorist middle deponent.
 - ¹¹ Middle deponent.
 - ¹² κ aorist.
 - 13 Inserts an ω before the personal ending.
 - ¹⁴ The stem vowel shortens from η to ε due to ablaut.

*βαλ	βάλλω ¹	βαλῶ ²
*βαπτιδ	βαπτίζω	βαπτίσω
*βλεπ	βλέπω	βλέψω
*γεννα	γεννάω	γεννήσω
*γεν	γίνομαι	γενήσομαι ³
*γνο	γινώσκω ⁴	γνώσομαι ⁵
*γραφ	γράφω	γράψω
	δεῖ	_
*δεχ	δέχομαι	δέξομαι ⁶

- ¹ The lambda doubles in the formation of the present tense stem. It is a liquid verb.
 - ² Liquid future.
 - ³ Future middle deponent.
- ⁴ The stem is *γνω, to which was added ισκ to form the present tense stem. Actually, the iota in the present tense stem is the result of reduplication, after which the original gamma dropped off and the stem vowel lengthened: γνω → γιγνω → γινω + σκω → γινώσκω.
 - ⁵ Future middle deponent.
 - ⁶ Future middle deponent.

ἕβαλον ¹	βέβληκα 2	βέβλημαι	έβλήθην
ἐβάπτισα	_	βεβάπτισμαι ³	ἐβαπτίσθην
ἔβλεψα	_	_	_
έγέννησα	γεγέννηκα	γεγέννημαι	έγεννήθην
ἐγενόμην ⁴	γέγονα ⁵	γεγένημαι ⁶	ἐγενήθην ⁷
ἔγνων ⁸	ἔγνωκα	ἔγνωσμαι ⁹	ἐγνώσθην ¹⁰
ἔγραψα	γέγραφα ¹¹	γέγραμμαι ¹²	έγράφην ¹³
_	_	_	_
ἐδεξάμην ¹⁴	_	δέδεγμαι ¹⁵	ἐδέχθην

- ¹ Usually liquid aorists are first aorist and use the alpha as the tense formative. βάλλω follows the pattern of a normal second aorist.
- ² Due to ablaut, the stem vowel has dropped out and an eta has been inserted before the tense formative.
 - 3 The dental + μ combination forms $\sigma\mu$.
 - ⁴ Second agrist middle deponent.
- ⁵ Second perfect. The stem vowel has shifted from epsilon to omicron due to ablaut.
 - ⁶ Inserts the eta before the personal ending.
 - ⁷ Inserts the eta before the personal ending.
 - ⁸ Second agrist.
 - ⁹ Inserts a sigma before the tense formative.
 - ¹⁰ Inserts a sigma before the tense formative.
 - ¹¹ Second perfect.
 - ¹² The φμ combination forms μμ.
 - ¹³ Second aorist.
 - ¹⁴ Aorist middle deponent.
 - ¹⁵ The χμ combination forms γμ.

*δακ	διδάσκω ¹	διδάξω
*бо	δίδωμι	δώσω
*504	5	

*δοκ δοκέω² –

*δοξαδ δοξάζω δοξάσω

*δυν δύναμαι 3 δυνήσομαι 4

*έγερ έγείρω 5 έγερ $\tilde{\omega}^6$ *έσ εἰμί ἔσομαι

είσ + *έρχ είσέρχομαι είσελεύσομαι

έκ + *βαλ έκβάλλω έκβαλῶ

έξ + *έρχ έξέρχομαι έξελεύσομαι

έπ + *έρωτα έπερωτάω έπερωτήσω

*ἐρχ, *ἐλευθ ἔρχομαι ἐλεύσομαι⁷

*έρωτα έρωτάω έρωτήσω

- ¹ An unusual root that adds $\sigma \kappa$ to form the present tense stem (the κ of the root drops out). Evidently it reduplicates to διδακ throughout all the tense forms. See MBG, v-5a, p. 312.
 - 2 Adds ϵ to the root to form the present tense stem.
 - ³ Uses an alpha as the connecting vowel in the present.
 - ⁴ Future middle deponent.
- ⁵ An iota is added in the formation of the present tense stem. It is a liquid verb. Notice the ablaut throughout the different tense stems.
 - ⁶ Liquid future.
 - ⁷ *ελευθ. Future middle deponent.

έδίδαξα	_	_	ἐδιδάχθην ¹
ἕδωκα ²	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδόθην
ἔδοξα	_	_	_
ἐδόξασα	_	δεδόξασμαι ³	ἐδοξάσθην ⁴
_	_	_	ἠδυνήθην ⁵
ἤγειρα 6	_	ἐγήγερμαι ⁷	ἠγέρθην
ἤμην ⁸	_	_	_
εἰσῆλθον	εἰσελήλυθα	_	_
ἐξέβαλον	ἐκβέβληκα	ἐκβέβλημαι	ἐξεβλήθην
έξῆλθον	ἐξελήλυθα	_	_
ἐπηρώτησα	_	_	ἐπηρωτήθην
ἦλθον ⁹	ἐλήλυθα ¹⁰	_	_
ἠρώτησα	_	_	ἠρωτήθην

- ¹ The σ is lost altogether when the $\kappa\theta$ combination forms $\chi\theta$.
- ² к aorist.
- ³ The $\delta\mu$ combination forms $\sigma\mu$.
- ⁴ The $\delta\theta$ combination forms $\sigma\theta$.
- ⁵ Augments as if the root began with a vowel.
- ⁶ Liquid aorist. Stem change due to ablaut.
- 7 Reduplicates and undergoes vocalic reduplication. ἐγερ \to ἐγεγερ \to ἐγηγερ \to ἐγήγερμαι.
 - ⁸ Actually an imperfect.
- 9 *ἐλευθ. Second aorist. The ευ has dropped out due to ablaut. *ἐλευθ \rightarrow ἐλθ \rightarrow ἦλθον.
- 10 *ἐλευθ. Second perfect. The form has both reduplicated and undergone vocalic reduplication, and the ε has dropped out. *ἐλευθ \rightarrow ἐλελευθ \rightarrow ἐληλυθ \rightarrow ἐλήλυθα.

*ἐσθι, *φαγ ἐσθίω¹ φάγομαι²

*εὐαγγελίδ εὐαγγελίζω 3 –

 * εὑρ εὑρίσκω 4 εὑρήσω 5

 * ζα ζάω ζήσω 7

*ζητε ζητέω ζητήσω

*θεωρε θεωρέω θεωρήσω

*στα ἵστημι¹⁰ στήσω

*καθη κάθημαι καθήσομαι

*καλευ καλέω¹¹ καλέσω

- ¹ Formed from two different stems, *ἐσθι (used in the present) and *φαγ (used in the future and aorist).
 - ² *φαγ. Future middle deponent.
- ³ Originally a compound verb, as seen by the augment/reduplication.
 - ⁴ ισκ was added to form the present tense stem.
 - ⁵ An eta was added before the tense formative.
 - ⁶ For a detailed discussion of this root, see MBG 260.
 - ⁷ Some list as a deponent: ζήσομαι.
- 8 *ἐθελε. The root explains the augment in the aorist active. Aorist passive would be ἠθελήθην.
 - ⁹ Occurs in the New Testament only as a variant (Rev 11:5).
- ¹⁰ When the initial sigma was reduplicated in the formation of the present tense stem, the sigma was dropped and replaced with a rough breathing. στα → σιστα → ἱστα → ἵστημι. The same phenomenon occurs in the perfect active.
- ¹¹ Because the stem of this word used to have a digamma (v) after the epsilon (καλεν), the epsilon does not always lengthen. In the final three tense stems, the alpha drops out (ablaut) and the epsilon lengthens.

ἔφαγον¹ εὐηγγέλισα εὐηγγέλισμαι² εὐηγγελίσ θ ην 3 εὖρον⁴ εὕρηκα 5 εὑρέθην⁶ ἔσχον ἔσχηκα ἔζησα ἐζητήθην ἐζήτησα ἠθέλησα ἐθεώρησα ἔστησα⁷ ἐστάθην ἕστηκα ἐκάλεσα ἐκλήθην κέκληκα κέκλημαι

- ¹ *φαγ. Second aorist.
- ² The δμ combination forms σμ.
- ³ The δθ combination forms σθ.
- 4 Second agrist. Does not augment, although in Classical Greek it often augmented to ηu (as it does in the imperfect in Mark 14:55, Acts 7:11, and Heb 11:5).
 - ⁵ An eta was added before the tense formative.
 - ⁶ An epsilon was added before the tense formative.
 - ⁷ Also has a second agrist form, ἔστην.

κατα + *βα καταβαίνω καταβήσομαι

*κηρυγ κηρύσσω –

*κραγ κράζω κράξω

*κρατε κρατέω κρατήσω

*κριν κρίνω 1 κριν $\tilde{\omega}^2$

*λαλε λαλέω λαλήσω

*λαβ $λαμβάνω^3$ $λήμψομαι^4$

*λεγ, *ψερ, *ψιπ λέγω $ἐρ<math>\tilde{ω}^5$

- ¹ A liquid verb. The v is lost in the final three tenses.
- ² Liquid future.
- 3 The alpha undergoes ablaut, and the beta is changed (to ψ , ϕ , or μ) by the letter that follows it. A mu is inserted in the present, future, and aorist passive stems.
- ⁴ The alpha lengthens to eta, a mu is inserted, and the beta joins with the sigma of the tense formative to form psi. It is a future middle deponent. *λαβ \rightarrow ληβ \rightarrow λημβ + σομαι \rightarrow λήμψομαι.
 - ⁵ *ὑερ. Liquid future. The digamma (ὑ̯) has dropped out.

κατέβην	_	_	_
ἐκήρυξα	_	κεκήρυγμαι	ἐκηρύχθην ¹
ἔκραξα	κέκραγα ²	_	_
ἐκράτησα	κεκράτηκα	κεκράτημαι	_
ἕκρινα ³	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι	ἐκρίθην
ἐλάλησα	λελάληκα	λελάλημαι	έλαλήθην
ἕλαβον ⁴	εἴληφα ⁵	εἴλημμαι ⁶	ἐλήμφθην ⁷
εἶπον ⁸	εἴρηκα ⁹	εἴρημαι ¹⁰	ἐρρέθην ¹¹

- ¹ The $\gamma\theta$ combination changes to $\chi\theta$.
- ² Second perfect.
- ³ Liquid aorist.
- ⁴ Second agrist.
- ⁵ The vocalic reduplication is ει instead of the usual epsilon (see MBG 306n7), the stem vowel alpha lengthens to eta (ablaut), and the beta is aspirated to a phi. It is a second perfect, so the tense formative is α . *λαβ \rightarrow εἰληβ \rightarrow εἰληφ \rightarrow εἰληφα.
- ⁶ The same changes in the perfect active are present here as well. The beta has changed to mu because of the following mu.
- ⁷ The same changes present in the perfect active are present here as well, except that the augment is the simple epsilon. The beta has changed to phi because of the following theta.
- ⁸ *vɛπ. Second aorist. It receives a syllabic augment, the intervocalic digamma (v) drops out, and the vowels contract.
- 9 *νερ. It received the syllabic augment and the digamma (ν) dropped out. It inserts an eta before the tense formative. ἐ + νερ + η + κα \rightarrow ἐερηκα \rightarrow εἴρηκα.
 - ¹⁰ Follows the same pattern of change as in the perfect active.
- ¹¹ *μερ. When the digamma (μ) was lost, evidently the rho doubled. An epsilon was inserted before the tense formative, much like an eta can be inserted.

μαρτυρέω	μαρτυρήσω
μέλλω	μελλήσω ¹
μένω	μενῶ ³
oἶδα ⁴	εἰδήσω ⁵
<mark>ο</mark> ράω	ὄψομαι ⁶
ὀφείλω	_
παραδίδωμι	παραδώσω
παρακαλέω	παρακαλέσω
πείθω	πείσω
πέμπω	πέμψω
περιπατέω ⁷	περιπατήσω
πίνω ⁸	πίομαι ⁹
	μέλλω μένω οἶδα ⁴ ὀράω ὀφείλω παραδίδωμι παρακαλέω πείθω πέμπω περιπατέω ⁷

- ¹ There used to be an epsilon in the root after the second lambda (*μελλε). This is visible only in the future.
- ² A liquid, and the stem vowel changes in the different tenses due to ablaut.
 - ³ Liquid future.
- 4 οἶδα actually is a second perfect form fuctioning as a present, and ἤδειν is actually a pluperfect functioning as an aorist (see MBG 263).
 - 5 *ὑιδ. η inserted before tense formative. εὑιδη \rightarrow εἰδήσω.
 - ⁶ *όπ. Future middle deponent.
- ⁷ A compound verb, but the simple π ατέω does not occur. π ερί does not lose its iota (elision) when the augment is added.
 - ⁸ The nu is added to the root to form the present tense stem.
 - ⁹ Future middle deponent.

έμαρτύρησα	μεμαρτύρηκα	μεμαρτύρημαι	ἐμαρτυρήθην
_	_	_	_
ἕμεινα ¹	μεμένηκα ²	_	_
ἤδειν ³	_	_	_
εἶδον 4	ἑώρακα ⁵	_	ὤφθην ⁶
_	_	_	_
παρέδωκα	παραδέδωκα	παραδέδομαι	παρεδόθην
παρεκάλεσα	παρακέκληκα	παρακέκλημαι	παρεκλήθην
ἔπεισα	πέποιθα ⁷	πέπεισμαι ⁸	ἐπείσθην ⁹
ἔπεμψα	_	_	ἐπέμφθην
περιεπάτησα	_	_	_
ἕπιον ¹⁰	πέπωκα ¹¹	_	ἐπόθην ¹²

- ¹ Liquid aorist, with a stem vowel change (ablaut).
- ² An eta is inserted before the tense formative.
- ³ *νιδ.
- ⁴ There is the second agrist middle deponent form ώψάμην that is formed from the same root as the future active and agrist passive: *oπ. It only occurs at Luke 13:28. Most view εἶδον (*yιδ) as the agrist of ἑράω.
- 5 There is both a lengthening and an augment. ὁρα \to ὑρα \to ἑωρα \to ἑώρακα.
 - 6 *όπ. The πθ combination forms φθ.
- 7 The stem vowels change from $\epsilon_{\rm I}$ to or due to ablaut. Second perfect.
 - ⁸ The θμ combination forms σμ.
 - ⁹ The dental + theta combination usually forms σθ.
 - ¹⁰ Second aorist.
 - ¹¹ The stem vowel iota has shifted to omega due to ablaut.
 - ¹² The stem vowel iota has shifted to omicron due to ablaut.

*тεт	πίπτω ¹	πεσοῦμαι ²
*πιστευ	πιστεύω	πιστεύσω
*πληρο	πληρόω	πληρώσω
*тоіє	ποιέω	ποιήσω
*πορευ	πορεύομαι	πορεύσομαι ³
προσ + *ἐρχ	προσέρχομαι	προσελεύσομαι
προσ + *εὐχ	προσεύχομαι	προσεύξομαι ⁴
προσ + *κυνε	προσκυνέω	προσκυνήσω
*σπείρ	σπείρω	_
συν + *ἀγ	συνάγω	συνάξω
*σωδ	σώζω ⁵	σώσω ⁶

- ¹ The epsilon dropped out and the pi reduplicated in the formation of the present tense. *πετ \rightarrow πτ \rightarrow πιπτ \rightarrow πίπτω.
- ² The tau has dropped out because of the sigma tense formative, and for some reason there is a contraction. *πετ + σ + ο + μαι \rightarrow πεσομαι \rightarrow πεσοῦμαι.
 - ³ Future middle deponent.
 - ⁴ Future middle deponent.
- ⁵ Lexicons vary as to whether the iota subscript should be included.
 - ⁶ Dentals drop out before a sigma.

ἔπεσον ¹	πέπτωκα ²	_	_
έπίστευσα	πεπίστευκα	πεπίστευμαι	ἐπιστεύθην
έπλήρωσα	πεπλήρωκα	πεπλήρωμαι	ἐπληρώθην
ἐποίησα	πεποίηκα	πεποίημαι	ἐποιήθην
_	_	πεπόρευμαι	ἐπορεύθην ³
προσῆλθον	προσελήλυθα	_	
προσηυξάμην ⁴	_	_	_
προσεκύνησα	_	_	_
ἔσπειρα ⁵	_	ἔσπαρμαι ⁶	ἐσπάρην ⁷
συνήγαγον	_	συνῆγμαι	συνήχθην
ἔσωσα ⁸	σέσωκα ⁹	σέσωσμαι ¹⁰	ἐσώθην ¹¹

- ¹ Second aorist. The tau has dropped out because of the sigma, which implies that πίπτω would have a first aorist, but actually it is a second aorist.
- ² The epsilon has dropped out and an omega has been inserted before the tense formative.
 - ³ Aorist passive deponent.
 - ⁴ Aorist middle deponent.
 - ⁵ Liquid aorist.
 - ⁶ Stem vowel changed due to ablaut.
 - ⁷ Second agrist. Stem vowel changed due to ablaut.
 - ⁸ Dentals drop out before a sigma.
 - ⁹ The delta has dropped out.
- ¹⁰ δμ forms σμ. σώζω occurs in the NT once in perfect mid/pass, and the sigma is not inserted (σέσωται, Acts 4:9). It occurs twice as a participle, with the sigma inserted (σεσωσμένοι, Eph 2:5, 8).
- ¹¹ The $\delta\theta$ combination usually produces $\sigma\theta$, although here the sigma has dropped out.

τηρε τηρέω τηρήσω 3θ τίθημι θήσω ὑπ + *ἀγ ὑπάξω ὑπάγω ὑπ + *ἀρχ ὑπάρξομαι¹ ὑπάρχω *φερ, *οἰ, *ἐνεκ οἴσω φέρω *φη φημί² *φοβε φοβέομαι

χαίρω³

*χαρ

- ¹ Future middle deponent.
- ² See MBG 316 for an explanation.
- 3 The iota was added to form the present tense stem.

ἐτήρησα	τετήρηκα	τετήρημαι	ἐτηρήθην
ἔθηκα ¹	τέθεικα ²	τέθειμαι ³	ἐτέθην ⁴
ὑπήγαγον	_	ὑπῆγμαι	ὑπήχθην
ὑπηρξάμην ⁵	_	_	_
ἤνεγκα ⁶	ἐνήνοχα ⁷	_	ἠνέχθην
ἔφη	_	_	_
_	_	_	ἐφοβήθην ⁸
-	-	_	ἐχάρην ⁹

- ¹ κ aorist.
- ² The stem vowel has shifted to ει due to ablaut.
- ³ The stem vowel has shifted to ει due to ablaut.
- ⁴ Greek tries to avoid two aspirates (theta is an aspirate) in successive vowels, so they deaspirated the first one, i.e., shifted it to a tau. $\dot{\epsilon}$ + *θε + θη + v \rightarrow $\dot{\epsilon}$ θεθην \rightarrow $\dot{\epsilon}$ τέθην.
 - ⁵ Aorist middle deponent.
- ⁶ From the alternate verbal root *ἐνεκ that undergoes reduplication. The stem loses its vowel in its zero grade, reduplicates, the v becomes γ, and the reduplicated ε augments as well. *ἐνεκ \rightarrow ἐνενκ \rightarrow ἐνενκ \rightarrow ἐνεγκ \rightarrow ἤνεγκα. This is not Attic reduplication since it is the reduplicated vowel being lengthened and not the original stem vowel.
- ⁷ Second perfect. The root *ἐνεκ undergoes ablaut ($\epsilon \to o$), and both consonantal and vocalic reduplication. The κ is then aspirated to χ. *ἐνεκ \to ἐνοκ \to ἐνοκ \to ἐνηνοκ \to ἐνήνοχα.
 - ⁸ Aorist passive deponent.
 - ⁹ Second aorist passive.

LEXICON

This lexicon includes all the words that occur ten times or more in the Greek Testament. Words occurring fifty times or more in the New Testament are in blue. The definition is followed by its frequency in the New Testament, and its category in MBG.

"n-" means the word is a noun.

n-1 is first declension.

n-2 is second declension.

n-3 is third declension.

"a-" means the word is an adjective.

```
a-1 are 2-1-2 adjectives. ἅγιος, –ία, –ιον.
```

a-2 are 3-1-3 adjectives. $\pi \tilde{\alpha} \varsigma$, $\pi \tilde{\alpha} \sigma \alpha$, $\pi \tilde{\alpha} v$.

a-3 are 2-2 adjectives. ἀμαρτωλός, όν.

a-4 are 3-3 adjectives. ἀληθής, ές.

a-5 are irregular adjectives.

"v-" means that the word is a verb.

Detailed comment is deferred to MBG.

- v-1. Apparently regular verbs (λύω, ἀγαπάω).
- v-2. Present tense has a consonantal iota that is not used in the other tenses (*βαπτίδ + ι → βαπτίζω → βαπτίσω).
- v-3. Present tense has a nu that is lost in the other tenses (*πι \rightarrow πίνω \rightarrow ἔπιον).
- v-4. Present tense has a tau that is lost in the other tenses (*κρυπ \rightarrow κρύπτω \rightarrow ἕκρυψα).
- v-5. Present tense has (ι)σκ that is lost in the other tenses (*ἀρε \rightarrow ἀρέσκω \rightarrow ἤρεσα).

The following three categories contain words that fall into the first five categories, but have also been included in these three categories.

- v-6. The μι verbs (δίδωμι).
- v-7. Verbs that undergo ablaut (ἀκού $\omega \rightarrow$ ἀκήκοα).
- v-8. Verbs that use different verbal roots in the formation of their tense stems (λέγω, ἐρῶ, εἶπον).

Further instructions

- "cv-" means the word is a compound verb.
- The tense forms for the verbs are given in traditional order: present, (imperfect), future active, aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle/passive, aorist passive.
- The imperfect is included (in parentheses) if it occurs in the New Testament.
- If a tense form does not occur in the New Testament, it is replaced with a dash.
- Words in blue occur fifty times or more in the Greek Testament.

ἄλφα

```
Άβραάμ, ὁ Abraham (73, n-3g[2])
ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν good, useful (102, a-1a[2a])
άγαλλιάω I exult (11, v-1d[1b]) –, ήγαλλίασα, –, –, ήγαλλιάθην
<u>ἀγαπάω</u> I love, cherish (143, v-1d[1a]) (ἠγάπων), ἀγαπήσω,
    ήγάπησα, ήγάπηκα, ήγάπημαι, ήγαπήθην
άγάπη, –ης, ἡ love (116, n-1b)
άγαπητός, –ή, –όν beloved (61, a-1a[2a])
ἄγγελος, –ου, ὁ angel; messenger (175, n-2a)
ανιάζω I consecrate, sanctify (28, v-2a[1]) –, ἡγίασα, –, ἡγίασμαι,
    ἡγιάσθην
άγιασμός, –οῦ, ὁ holiness, consecration (10, n-2a)
αγιος, -iα, -ιον holy; plural noun: saints (233, a-1a[1])
άγνοέω I do not know (22, v-1d[2a]) (ήγνόουν), –, ήγνόησα, –, –, –
άγορά, –ᾶς, ἡ marketplace (11, n-1a)
άγοράζω I buy (30, v-2a[1]) (ἠγόραζον), –, ἠγόρασα, –, ἠγόρασμαι,
    ήγοράσθην
Άγρίππας, -\alpha, ὁ Agrippa (11, n-1e)
άγρός, –οῦ, ὁ field, land (36, n-2a)
ανω I lead, bring, arrest (69, v-1b[2]) (ἦγον), ἄξω, ἤγαγον, –, –,
    ἤχθην
άδελφή, –ῆς, ἡ sister (26, n-1b)
άδελφός, –οῦ, ὁ brother (343, n-2a)
ἄδης, –ου, ὁ Hades (10, n-1f)
άδικέω I do wrong, injure (28, v-1d[2a]) άδικήσω, ήδίκησα, –, –,
    ήδικήθην
άδικία, –ας, ἡ unrighteousness (25, n-1a)
ἄδικος, –ov unjust (12, a-3a)
άδύνατος, –ov impossible (10, a-3a)
```

```
άθετέω I nullify, reject (16, v-1d[2a]) άθετήσω, ήθέτησα, –, –, –
Αἴγυπτος, –ου, ἡ Egypt (25, n-2b)
αἷμα, –ατος, τό blood (97, n-3c[4])
αἴρω I raise, take up, take away (101, v-2d[2]) ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα,
    ἦρμαι, ἤρθην
αἰτέω I ask; demand (70, v-1d[2a]) (ἤτουν), αἰτήσω, ἤτησα, ἤτηκα, –,
αἰτία, –ας, ἡ cause, charge, accusation (20, n-1a)
αἰών, -\tilde{\omega}νος, ὁ age, eternity (122, n-3f[1a])
αἰώνιος, –ov eternal (71, a-3b[1])
\dot{\alpha}καθαρσία, –ας, \dot{\eta} immorality (10, n-1a)
άκάθαρτος, –ov unclean, impure (32, a-3a)
ἄκανθα, –ης, ἡ thorn plant (14, n-1c)
άκοή, –ῆς, ἡ hearing, report (24, n-1b)
ἀκολουθέω I follow; accompany (90, v-1d[2a]) (ἠκολούθουν),
    άκολουθήσω, ήκολούθησα, ήκολούθηκα, -, -
ἀκούω I hear; learn, understand; obey (428, v-1a[8]) (ἤκουον),
    άκούσω, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, –, ἠκούσθην
άκροβυστία, –ας, ἡ uncircumcision (20, n-1a)
άλέκτωρ, -ορος, ὁ rooster (12, n-3f[2b])
\dot{\alpha}λήθεια, -\alphaς, \dot{\eta} truth (109, n-1a)
άληθής, –ές true, truthful (26, a-4a)
άληθινός, -ή, -όν true, genuine (28, a-1a[2a])
άληθῶς truly (18, adverb)
άλλά (άλλ') but, yet, rather (638, particle)
άλλήλων one another (100, a-1a[2b])
\ddot{\alpha}λλος, –η, –o other, another (155, a-1a[2b])
άλλότριος, -\alpha, -ov not one's own, strange (14, a-1a[1])
ἄλυσις, –εως, ἡ chain (11, n-3e[5b])
ἄμα at the same time; prep (dat): together with (10, adverb)
```

```
άμαρτάνω I sin (43, v-3a[2a]) άμαρτήσω, ήμαρτον or ἡμάρτησα,
    ἡμάρτηκα, –, –
ἀμαρτία, –ας, ἡ sin (173, n-1a)
άμαρτωλός, –óv sinful; noun: sinner (47, a-3a)
άμήν verily, truly, amen, so let it be (128, particle)
άμπελών, –ῶνος, ὁ vineyard (23, n-3f[1a])
άμφότεροι, -\alphaι, -\alpha both (14, a-1a[1])
αν an untranslatable, uninflected word, used to make a definite
    statement contingent upon something (166)
άνά acc: among, between; with numerals: each (13, preposition)
άναβαίνω I go up, come up (82, cv-2d[7]) (άνέβαινον), άναβήσομαι,
    ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, -, -
άναβλέπω I look up, receive sight (25, cv-1b[1]) –, ἀνέβλεψα, –, –, –
ἀναγγέλλω I proclaim, announce, report (14, cv-2d[1]) (ἀνήγγελλον),
    άναγγελῶ, ἀνήγγειλα, –, –, ἀνηγγέλην
ἀναγινώσκω I read (32, cv-5a) (ἀνεγίνωσκον), -, ἀνέγνων, -, -,
    ἀνεγνώσθην
άνάγκη, –ης, ἡ necessity, pressure, distress (17, n-1b)
ἀνάγω I lead up; middle: I put out to sea (23, cv-1b[2]) –, ἀνήγαγον,
    –, –, ἀνήχθην
άναιρέω I destroy, do away with (24, cv-1d[2a]) ἀνελῶ, ἀνεῖλα, -, -,
    ἀνηρέθην
άνάκειμαι I recline (at meals) (14, cv-6b) (άνεκείμην), -, -, -, -
άνακρίνω I question, examine (16, cv-1c[2]) -, ἀνέκρινα, -, -,
    ἀνεκρίθην
άναλαμβάνω I take up (13, cv-3a[2b]) -, ἀνέλαβον, -, -, ἀνελήμφθην
Άνανίας, –ου, ὁ Ananias (11, n-1d)
άναπαύω I give rest, refresh; middle: I take a rest (12, cv-1a[5])
    άναπαύσω, άνέπαυσα, -, άναπέπαυμαι, -
άναπίπτω I lie down, recline (12, cv-1b[3]) –, άνέπεσα, –, –, –
άνάστασις, -εως, ή resurrection (42, n-3e[5b])
```

```
άναστροφή, –ῆς, ἡ way of life, conduct (13, n-1b)
ἀνατολή, –ῆς, ἡ east (11, n-1b)
άναφέρω I offer up, bring up (10, cv-1c[1]) (άνεφερόμην), -,
    άνήνεγκα or άνήνεκον, -, -, -
άναχωρέω I withdraw (14, cv-1d[2a]) –, άνεχώρησα, –, –, –
Άνδρέας, –ου, ὁ Andrew (13, n-1d)
ἄνεμος, –ου, ὁ wind (31, n-2a)
ἀνέχομαι I endure (15, cv-1b[2]) (ἀνηρχόμην), ἀνέξομαι, ἀνεσχόμην,
ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ male, husband; man (216, n-3f[2c])
άνθίστημι I oppose (14, cv-6a) (άνθιστόμην), -, άντέστην,
    άνθέστηκα, –, –
ἄνθρωπος, –ου, ὁ man; person, human being; people, mankind
    (550, n-2a)
ἀνίστημι intransitive: I rise, get up; transitive: I raise (108, cv-6a)
    άναστήσω, άνέστησα, -, -, -
ανοίνω I open (77, v-1b[2]) ανοίξω, ήνέωξα, ανέωνα, ανέωνμαι,
    ήνεώχθην or ήνοίγην
άνομία, –ας, ἡ lawlessness (15, n-1a)
ἀντί gen: in behalf of, for, instead of (22, preposition)
Άντιόχεια, -\alphaς, ἡ Antioch (18, n-1a)
ἄνωθεν from above, again (13, adverb)
\mathring{\alpha}ξιος, -\alpha, -ov worthy (41, a-1a[1])
ἀπαγγέλλω I report; tell (45, cv-2d[1]) (ἀπήγγελλον), ἀπαγγελῶ,
    ἀπήγγειλα, –, –, ἀπηγγέλην
ἀπάγω I lead away (15, cv-1b[2]) –, ἀπήγαγον, –, –, ἀπήχθην
ἄπαξ once, once for all (14, adverb)
ἀπαρνέομαι I deny (11, cv-1d[2a]) ἀπαρνήσομαι, ἀπήρνησα, -, -,
    άπαρνηθήσομαι
ἄπας, –ασα, –αν all (34, a-2a)
ἀπειθέω I disobey (14, v-1d[2a]) (ἠπείθουν), –, ἠπείθησα, –, –, –,
```

```
ἀπέρχομαι I depart (117, cv-1b[2]) ἀπελεύσομαι, ἀπῆλθον,
    ἀπελήλυθα, -, -
ἀπέχω I receive in full, am distant; middle: I abstain (19, cv-1b[2])
    (ἀπεῖχον), -, -, -, -, -

απιστία, -ας, ἡ unbelief (11, n-1a)

ἄπιστος, –ov unbelieving (23, a-3a)
ἀπό gen: (away) from (646, preposition)
ἀποδίδωμι I pay, recompense; middle: I sell (48, cv-6a) (ἀπεδίδουν),
    ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα, –, –, ἀπεδόθην
ἀποθνήσκω I die, am about to die, am freed from (111, cv-5a)
    (ἀπέθνησκον), ἀποθανοῦμαι, ἀπέθανον, –, –, –
ἀποκαλύπτω I reveal (26, cv-4) ἀποκαλύψω, ἀπεκάλυψα, -, -,
    ἀπεκαλύφθην
άποκάλυψις, –εως, ή revelation (18, n-3e[5b])
ἀποκρίνομαι I answer (231, cv-1c[2]) -, ἀπεκρινάμην, -, -,
    ἀπεκρίθην
ἀποκτείνω Ι kill (74, cv-2d[5]) ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, −, −, ἀπεκτάνθην
ἀπολαμβάνω I receive (10, cv-3a[2b]) ἀπολήμψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, -, -,
ἀπόλλυμι I destroy, kill; middle: I perish, die (90, cv-3c[2])
    (ἀπώλλυον), ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπόλωλα, –, –
Άπολλῶς, –ῶ, ὁ Apollos (10, n-2e)
ἀπολογέομαι I defend myself (10, cv-1d[2a]) (ἀπελογούμην),
    άπολογήσω, άπελογησάμην, –, –, άπελογήθην
άπολύτρωσις, -εως, ή redemption (10, n-3e[5b])
ἀπολύω I release (66, cv-1a[4]) (ἀπέλυον), ἀπολύσω, ἀπέλυσα, –,
    ἀπολέλυμαι, ἀπελύθην
ἀποστέλλω I send (away) (132, cv-2d[1]) ἀποστελῶ, ἀπέστειλα,
    ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην
άπόστολος, –ου, ὁ apostle; envoy, messenger (81, n-2a)
ἄπτω I kindle; middle: I touch, take hold of (39, v-4) –, ἡψα, –, –, –
ἀπώλεια, –ας, ἡ destruction (18, n-1a)
```

```
ἄρα then, therefore (49, particle)
άργύριον, –ou, τό silver, money (20, n-2c)
ἀρέσκω I please (17, v-5a) (ἤρεσκον), –, ἤρεσα, –, –, –
ἀριθμός, –οῦ, ὁ number (18, n-2a)
άρνέομαι I deny (33, v-1d[2a]) (ήρνοῦμην), άρνήσομαι, ήρνησάμην,
    –, ἤρνημαι, –
άρνίον, –ou, τό sheep, lamb (30, n-2c)
άρπάζω I seize, snatch (14, v-2a[2]) άρπάσω, ἥρπασα, -, -,
    ἡρπάσθην or ἡρπάγην
ἄртı now (36, adverb)
ἄρτος, –ου, ὁ bread, loaf, food (97, n-2a)
άρχαῖος, -\alphaία, -\alphaῖον ancient, old (11, a-1a[1])
αρχή, -ῆς, ἡ beginning; ruler (55, n-1b)
άρχιερεύς, –έως, ὁ chief priest, high priest (122, n-3e[3])
ἄρχομαι I begin (86, v-1b[2]) ἄρξομαι, ἠρξάμην, –, –, –
ἄρχων, –οντος, ὁ ruler, official (37, n-3c[5b])
ἀσέλγεια, –ας, ἡ licentiousness, debauchery, sensuality (10, n-1a)
άσθένεια, –ας, ή weakness, sickness (24, n-1a)
ἀσθενέω I am sick, am weak (33, v-1d[2a]) (ἠσθενοῦν), –, ἠσθένησα,
    ήσθένηκα, –, –
ἀσθενής, –ές weak, sick (26, a-4a)
Άσία, –ας, ἡ Asia (18, n-1a)
ἀσκός, –οῦ, ὁ leather bottle, wineskin (12, n-2a)
ἀσπάζομαι I greet, salute (59, v-2a[1]) (ήσπαζόμην), –, ήσπασάμην,
ἀσπασμός, –οῦ, ὁ greeting (10, n-2a)
ἀστήρ, –έρος, ὁ star (24, n-3f[2b])
ἀτενίζω I look intently at, stare at (14, v-2a[1]) –, ἠτένισα, –, –, –
αὐλή, -ῆς, ἡ courtyard (12, n-1b)
αὐξάνω I grow, increase (21, v-3a[1]) (ηὔξανον), αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, –,
    –, ηύξήθην
```

```
αὔριον next day (14, adverb)
```

αὐτός, $-\dot{\eta}$, $-\dot{\phi}$ he, she, it; him/her/itself; same (5,597, a-1a[2b])

ἀφαιρέω I take away, cut off (10, cv-1d[2a]) ἀφελῶ, ἀφεῖλον, –, –, ἀφαιρεθήσομαι

ἄφεσις, -εως, ή forgiveness, pardon (17, n-3e[5b])

ἀφίημι I let go, leave, permit; forgive (143, cv-6a) (ἤφιον), ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, –, ἀφέωμαι, ἀφέθην

ἀφίστημι I go away, withdraw (14, cv-6a) (ἀφιστόμην), ἀποστήσομαι, ἀπέστησα, –, –, –

ἀφορίζω I separate, set apart (10, cv-2a[1]) (ἀφώριζον), ἀφοριῶ or ἀφορίσω, ἀφώρισα, –, ἀφώρισμαι, ἀφωρίσθην

ἄφρων, –ov foolish, ignorant (11, a-4b[1])

'Άχαΐα, –ας, ἡ Achaia (10, n-1a)

ἄχρι, ἄχρις gen: until, as far as; conj: until (49, preposition)

βῆτα

```
Bαβυλών, –ῶνος, ἡ Babylon (12, n-3f[1a])
βάλλω I throw (122, v-2d[1]) (ἔβαλλον), βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα,
    βέβλημαι, έβλήθην
βαπτίζω I baptize; dip, immerse (77, v-2a[1]) (ἐβάπτιζον), βαπτίσω,
    έβάπτισα, -, βεβάπτισμαι, έβαπτίσθην
βάπτισμα, -ατος, τό baptism (19, n-3c[4])
βαπτιστής, –οῦ, ὁ Baptist, Baptizer (12, n-1f)
Bαραββᾶς, –ᾶ, ὁ Barabbas (11, n-1e)
Bαρναβᾶς, –ᾶ, ὁ Barnabas (28, n-1e)
βασανίζω I torment (12, v-2a[1]) (ἐβασάνιζον), -, ἐβασάνισα, -, -,
    βασανισθήσομαι
βασιλεία, -ας, ἡ kingdom (162, n-1a)
βασιλεύς, –έως, ὁ king (115, n-3e[3])
βασιλεύω I reign, rule (21, v-1a[6]) βασιλεύσω, ἐβασίλευσα, –, –, –
βαστάζω I bear, carry (27, v-2a[1]) (ἐβάσταζον), βαστάσω,
    έβάστασα, -, -, -
Bηθανία, -\alpha \zeta, ή Bethany (12, n-1a)
βῆμα, –ατος, τό tribunal, judgment seat (12, n-3c[4])
βιβλίον, –ou, τό scroll, book (34, n-2c)
βίβλος, –ου, ή book (10, n-2b)
βίος, –ου, ὁ life (10, n-2a)
βλασφημέω I blaspheme, revile (34, v-1d[2a]) (ἐβλασφήμουν), –,
    έβλασφήμησα, -, -, βλασφημηθήσομαι
βλασφημία, –ας, ἡ blasphemy, slander (18, n-1a)
βλέπω I see, look at (132, v-1b[1]) (ἔβλεπον), βλέψω, ἔβλεψα, -, -, -
βοάω I cry out, shout (12, v-1d[1a]) –, ἐβόησα, –, –, –
βουλή, –ῆς, ἡ plan, purpose (12, n-1b)
```

```
βούλομαι I intend, plan (37, v-1d[2c]) (ἐβουλόμην), –, –, –, 
ἐβουλήθην
βροντή, –ῆς, ἡ thunder (12, n-1b)
```

βρῶμα, –ατος, τό food (17, n-3c[4])

βρῶσις, -εως, ἡ eating, consuming (11, n-3e[5b])

γάμμα

```
Γαλιλαία, –ας, ἡ Galilee (61, n-1a)
Γαλιλαῖος, -\alpha, -ov Galilean (11, a-1a[1])
ναμέω I marry (28, v-1d[2a]) (ἐγάμουν), –, ἔγημα or ἐγάμησα,
    γεγάμηκα, –, έγαμήθην
γάμος, –ου, ὁ wedding (16, n-2a)
γάρ for; then (1,041, conjunction)
yέ indeed, at least, even (26, particle)
γέεννα, –ης, ἡ Gehenna, hell (12, n-1c)
yέμω I am full (11, v-1c[2])
γενεά, -\tilde{\alpha}ς, ή generation (43, n-1a)
γεννάω I beget, give birth to; produce (97, v-1d[1a]) γεννήσω,
    έγέννησα, γεγέννηκα, γεγέννημαι, έγεννήθην
γένος, –ους, τό race, people, descendant, kind (20, n-3d[2b])
γεύομαι I taste (15, v-1a[6]) γεύσομαι, έγευσάμην, -, -, -
γεωργός, –οῦ, ὁ farmer (19, n-2a)
γῆ, γῆς, ἡ earth, land, region, humanity (250, n-1h)
γίνομαι I become, take place; am, exist; am born, am created (669,
    ν-1c[2]) (ἐγινόμην), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γέγονα, γεγένημαι,
    έγενήθην
γινώσκω I know, come to know, realize, learn (222, v-5a)
    (ἐγίνωσκον), γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην
γλῶσσα, –ης, ἡ tongue, language (50, n-1c)
γνωρίζω I make known (25, v-2a[1]) γνωρίσω, έγνώρισα, –, –,
    έγνωρίσθην
γνῶσις, –εως, ἡ knowledge (29, n-3e[5b])
γνωστός, -ή, -όν known; noun: acquaintance (15, a-1a[2a])
γονεύς, –έως, ὁ parent (20, n-3e[3])
γόνυ, –ατος, τό knee (12, n-3c[6d])
```

```
γράμμα, –ατος, τό letter, document (14, n-3c[4]) 
γραμματεύς, –έως, ὁ scribe (63, n-3e[3]) 
γραφή, –ῆς, ἡ writing; Scripture (50, n-1b) 
γράφω I write (191, v-1b[1]) (ἔγραφον), γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, 
γέγραπμαι οτ γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφην 
γρηγορέω I am alert, I am watchful (22, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐγρηγόρησα, –, –, – 
γυμνός, –ἡ, –όν naked (15, a-1a[2a]) 
γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ woman, wife (215, n-3b[1])
```

δέλτα

```
δαιμονίζομαι I am demon possessed (13, v-2a[1]) -, -, -, -,
     έδαιμονίσθην
δαιμόνιον, –ου, τό demon (63, n-2c)
δάκρυον, –ου, τό tear; plural: weeping (10, n-2c)
Δαμασκός, –οῦ, ὁ Damascus (15, n-2b)
\Delta \alpha u i \delta, \dot{\delta} David (59, n-3g[2])
\delta \dot{\epsilon} (\delta') but, and (2,791, particle)
δέησις, -εως, ή prayer, entreaty (18, n-3e[5b])
δεῖ it is necessary (101, v-1d[2c]) (ἔδει), -, -, -, -, -
δείκνυμι I show, explain (30, v-3c[2]) δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, -,
     έδείχθην
δεῖπνον, –ου, τό dinner (16, n-2c)
δέκα ten (25, a-5b)
δένδρον, –ου, τό tree (25, n-2c)
δεξιός, -\dot{\alpha}, -\dot{\alpha} right (54, a-1a[1])
δέομαι I ask, request (22, v-1d[2c]) (ἐδοῦμην), -, -, -, -, ἐδεήθην
δέρω I beat, whip (15, v-1c[1]) –, ἔδειρα, –, –, δαρήσομαι
δέσμιος, –ου, ὁ prisoner (16, n-2a)
δεσμός, –οῦ, ὁ bond, fetter (18, n-2a)
δεσπότης, –ou, ὁ master, lord (10, n-1f)
δεῦτε Come! (12, adverb)
δεύτερος, -\alpha, -ov second (43, a-1a[1])
δέχομαι I take, receive (56, v-1b[2]) δέξομαι, έδεξάμην, -, δέδεγμαι,
     έδέχθην
δέω I bind (43, v-1d[2b]) –, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην
δηνάριον, –ου, τό denarius (16, n-2c)
διά gen: through; acc: on account of (667, preposition)
διάβολος, –ov slanderous; noun: the devil (37, a-3a)
```

```
διαθήκη, –ης, ή covenant (33, n-1b)
διακονέω I serve (37, cv-1d[2a]) (διηκόνουν), διακονήσω, διηκόνησα,
    -, -, διηκονήθην
διακονία, -\alpha \zeta, ή service (34, n-1a)
διάκονος, –ου, ὁ or ἡ assistant, servant, deacon (29, n-2a)
διακρίνω I judge, differentiate; middle: I doubt, waver (19, cv-1c[2])
    (διεκρινόμην), -, διεκρίνα, -, -, διεκρίθην
διαλέγομαι I discuss, argue (13, cv-1b[2]) (διελεγόμην), -,
    διελεξάμην, -, -, διελέχθην
διαλογίζομαι I consider, argue (16, cv-2a[1]) (διελογιζόμην), -, -, -,
    -, -
διαλογισμός, –οῦ, ὁ reasoning, dispute (14, n-2a)
διαμαρτύρομαι I testify, solemnly urge (15, cv-1c[1]) -,
    διεμαρτυράμην, –, –, –
διαμερίζω I divide, distribute (11, cv-2a[1]) (διεμέριζον), -,
    διεμερισάμην, -, διαμεμέρισμαι, διεμερίσθην
διάνοια, -\alpha \zeta, ή the mind, understanding (12, n-1a)
διατάσσω I order, command (16, cv-2b) διατάξομαι, διέταξα,
    διατέταχα, διατέταγμαι, διετάχθην
διαφέρω I am worth more, I differ (13, cv-1c[1]) (διεφερόμην), -,
    διήνεγκα, -, -, -
διδασκαλία, -\alpha \zeta, ή teaching (21, n-1a)
διδάσκαλος, –ου, ὁ teacher (59, n-2a)
διδάσκω I teach (97, v-5a) (ἐδίδασκον), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, -, -,
    έδιδάχθην
διδαχή, -ῆς, \dot{\eta} teaching (30, n-1b)
δίδωμι I give; entrust (415, v-6a) (ἐδίδουν), δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα,
    δέδομαι, έδόθην
διέρχομαι I go through (43, cv-1b[2]) (διηρχόμην), διελεύσομαι,
    διῆλθον, διελήλυθα, –, –
δίκαιος, -\alphaία, -\alphaιον right, just, righteous (79, a-1a[1])
δικαιοσύνη, –ης, ή righteousness (92, n-1b)
```

```
δικαιόω I justify; vindicate (39, v-1d[3]) δικαιώσω, ἐδικαίωσα, –,
    δεδικαίωμαι, έδικαιώθην
δικαίωμα, –ατος, τό regulation, requirement, righteous deed (10, n-
    3c[4])
δίκτυον, –ou, τό fishnet (12, n-2c)
διό therefore, for this reason (53, conjunction)
διότι for, because (23, conjunction)
διψάω I am thirsty, I thirst (16, v-1d[1a]) διψήσω, ἐδίψησα, –, –, –
διωγμός, –οῦ, ὁ persecution (10, n-2a)
διώκω I persecute, pursue (45, v-1b[2]) (ἐδίωκον), διώξω, ἐδίωξα, –,
    δεδίωγμαι, διωχθήσομαι
δοκέω I think, seem (62, v-1b[4]) (ἐδόκουν), –, ἔδοξα, –, –, –
δοκιμάζω I test, approve (22, v-2a[1]) δοκιμάσω, ἐδοκίμασα, -,
    δεδοκίμασμαι, -
δόλος, –ou, ὁ deceit, treachery (11, n-2a)
δόξα, –ης, ή glory, majesty, fame (166, n-1c)
δοξάζω I glorify, praise, honor (61, v-2a[1]) (ἐδόξαζον), δοξάσω,
    έδόξασα, -, δεδόξασμαι, έδοξάσθην
δουλεύω I serve, obey, am a slave (25, v-1a[6]) δουλεύσω,
    έδούλευσα, δεδούλευκα, -, -
δοῦλος, -ou, \dot{o} slave; servant (126, a-1a[2a])
δράκων, –οντος, ὁ dragon, serpent (13, n-3c[5b])
δύναμαι I am powerful, am able (210, v-6b) (ἐδυνάμην or ἠδυνάμην),
    δυνήσομαι, –, –, -, ήδυνήθην
δύναμις, -εως, ή power; miracle (119, n-3e[5b])
δυνατός, –ή, –όν able, capable, possible (32, a-1a[2a])
δύο two (135, a-5)
δώδεκα twelve (75, n-3g[2])
δωρεά, –ᾶς, ἡ gift (11, n-1a)
δῶρον, –ου, τό gift (19, n-2c)
```

ἒ ψιλόν

```
έάν if; when(ever) (334, conjunction)
ἑαυτοῦ, –ῆς, –οῦ singular: of himself/herself/itself; plural: of
    themselves (319, a-1a[2b])
έάω I permit, let go (11, v-1d[1b]) (εἴων), ἐάσω, εἴασα, -, -, -
έγγίζω I come near, approach (42, v-2a[1]) (ἤγγιζον), έγγιῶ, ἤγγισα,
    ἤγγικα, −, −
έγγύς near (31, adverb)
έγείρω I raise up, wake (144, v-2d[3]) ἐγερῶ, ἤγειρα, -, ἐγήγερμαι,
    ἠγέρθην
έγκαταλείπω I forsake, abandon (10, cv-1b[1]) έγκαταλείψω,
    έγκατέλιπον, -, -, έγκατελείφθην
ἐγώ I (1,800, a-5)
ἔθνος, –ους, τό nation; plural: gentiles (162, n-3d[2b])
\xi\thetaος, –ους, τό custom, habit (12, n-3d[2b])
εi if (502, particle)
εἴδωλον, –ου, τό image, idol (11, n-2c)
εἴκοσι twenty (11, n-3g[2])
εἰκών, –όνος, ἡ image, likeness (23, n-3f[1b])
εἰμί I am, exist, live, am present (2,462, v-6b) (ἤμην), ἔσομαι, –, –, –,
εἰρήνη, –ης, ἡ peace (92, n-1b)
είς acc: into; in; among (1,767, preposition)
εἷς, μία, ἕν one (345, a-4b[2])
εἰσάγω I lead in, bring in (11, cv-1b[2]) –, εἰσήγαγον, –, –, –
εἰσέρχομαι I come in(to); go in(to), enter (194, cv-1b[2])
    εἰσελεύσομαι, εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, –, –
εἰσπορεύομαι I enter, go into (18, cv-1a[6]) (εἰσεπορευόμην), -, -, -,
εἶτα then (15, adverb)
```

```
εἴτε if, whether (65, particle)
\dot{\epsilon}κ (\dot{\epsilon}ξ) gen: from, out of (914, preposition)
ἕκαστος, –η, –ον each, every (82, a-1a[2a])
ἐκατόν one hundred (17, a-5b)
έκατοντάρχης, –ου, ὁ centurion (20, n-1f)
έκβάλλω I cast out, send out (81, cv-2d[1]) (ἐξέβαλλον), ἐκβαλῶ,
    έξέβαλον, -, -, έξεβλήθην
έκεῖ there, in that place (105, adverb)
ἐκεῖθεν from there (37, adverb)
έκεῖνος, -η, -o singular: that (man/woman/thing); plural: those
    (men/women/things) (265, a-1a[2b])
έκκλησία, –ας, ἡ a church, (the) Church; assembly, congregation
    (114, n-1a)
έκκόπτω I cut off, cut down (10, cv-4) έκκόψω, -, -, -, έξεκόπην
έκλέγομαι I choose, select (22, cv-1b[2]) (έξελεγόμην), -, έξελεξάμην,
    –, ἐκλέλεγμαι, –
έκλεκτός, -ή, -όν chosen, elect (22, a-1a[2a])
έκπίπτω I fall, run aground (10, cv-1b[3]) –, έξέπεσα, έκπέπτωκα, –,
έκπλήσσω I am amazed (13, cv-2b) (έξεπλησσόμην), -, -, -, -,
    έξεπλάγην
έκπορεύομαι I go out, come out (33, cv-1a[6]) (έξεπορευόμην),
    έκπορεύσομαι, -, -, -,
έκτείνω I stretch forth (16, cv-2d[5]) ἐκτεινῶ, ἐξέτεινα, -, -, -
ἔκτος, –η, –ον sixth (14, a-1a[2a])
ἐκχέω I pour out (16, cv-1a[7]) ἐκχεῶ, ἐξέχεα, –, –, –
έκχύννω I pour out (11, cv-3a[1]) (έξεχυνόμην), -, -, έκκέχυμαι,
    έξεχύθην
\dot{\epsilon}λαία, –ας, \dot{\eta} olive tree (15, n-1a)
ἕλαιον, –ου, τό olive oil (11, n-2c)
έλάχιστος, –η, –ov least, smallest (14, a-1a[2a])
```

```
έλέγχω I convict, reprove, expose (17, v-1b[2]) έλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, -, -,
    ήλέγχθην
έλεέω I have mercy (28, v-1d[2a]) έλεήσω, ήλέησα, –, ήλέημαι,
    ήλεήθην
έλεημοσύνη, –ης, ἡ alms (13, n-1b)
ἕλεος, –ους, τό mercy, compassion (27, n-3d[2b])
έλευθερία, –ας, ἡ freedom, liberty (11, n-1a)
έλεύθερος, -\alpha, -\text{ov free} (23, a-1a[1])
"Ελλην, –ηνος, ὁ Greek (25, n-3f[1a])
έλπίζω I hope (31, v-2a[1]) (ἤλπιζον), ἐλπιῶ, ἤλπισα, ἤλπικα, –, –
\dot{\epsilon}λπίς, –ίδος, ή hope, expectation (53, n-3c[2])
έμαυτοῦ, -ῆς of myself (37, a-1a[2a])
έμβαίνω I embark (16, cv-3d) –, ἐνέβην, –, –, –
έμβλέπω I look at, gaze upon (12, cv-1b[1]) (ἐνέβλεπον), –,
    ένέβλεψα, –, –, –
έμός, έμή, έμόν my, mine (76, a-1a[2a])
έμπαίζω I mock, ridicule (13, cv-2a[2]) (ἐνέπαιζον), ἐμπαίξω,
    ένέπαιξα, –, –, ἐνεπαίχθην
ἔμπροσθεν gen: in front of, before (48, preposition)
ἐμφανίζω I make known, make visible, bring charges (10, cv-2a[1])
    έμφανίσω, ένεφάνισα, -, -, ένεφανίσθην
έν dat: in; on; among (2,752, preposition)
ἔνατος, –η, –ον ninth (10, a-1a[2a])
ένδείκνυμι I show, demonstrate (11, cv-3c[2]) –, ἐνεδειξάμην, –, –, –
ένδύω I put on, clothe (27, cv-1a[4]) -, ένέδυσα, -, ένδέδυμαι, -
ἕνεκα or ἕνεκεν gen: because of, on account of (24, preposition)
ένεργέω I work, effect (21, cv-1d[2a]) (ένηργοῦμην), -, ένήργησα, -,
ἐνιαυτός, –οῦ, ὁ year (14, n-2a)
ἔνοχος, –ov liable, guilty (10, a-3a)
```

```
έντέλλω I command (15, cv-2d[1]) έντελοῦμαι, ένετειλάμην, –,
    έντέταλμαι, –
έντεῦθεν from here (10, adverb)
έντολή, –ῆς, ἡ commandment (67, n-1b)
ένώπιον gen: before (94, preposition)
ἕξ six (13, a-5b)
έξάγω I lead out (12, cv-1b[2]) -, έξήγαγον, -, -, -
έξαποστέλλω I send out (13, cv-2d[1]) έξαποστελῶ, έξαπέστειλα, -,
    –, ἐξαπεστάλην
έξέρχομαι I go out (218, cv-1b[2]) (έξηρχόμην), έξελεύσομαι,
    έξῆλθον, έξελήλυθα, -, -
ἔξεστιν it is lawful, it is right (31, cv-6b)
έξίστημι I am amazed, I amaze (17, cv-6a) (έξιστάμην), -, έξέστησα,
    έξέστακα, -, -
έξομολογέω I confess, profess, praise (10, cv-1d[2a])
    έξομολογήσομαι, έξωμολόγησα, -, -, -
έξουθενέω I despise, disdain (11, v-1d[2a]) –, έξουθένησα, –,
    έξουθένημαι, έξουθενήθην
έξουσία, -\alphaς, ή authority, power (102, n-1a)
ἔξω adverb: without; prep (gen): outside (63, adverb)
ἕξωθεν gen: outside, from outside (13, adverb)
ἑορτή, –ῆς, ἡ festival (25, n-1b)
\dot{\epsilon}παγγελία, –ας, ή promise (52, n-1a)
έπαγγέλλομαι I promise (15, cv-2d[1]) -, έπηγγειλάμην, -,
    έπήγγελμαι, –
ἔπαινος, –ου, ὁ praise (11, n-2a)
έπαίρω I lift up (19, cv-2d[2]) –, ἐπῆρα, –, –, ἐπήρθην
έπαισχύνομαι I am ashamed (11, cv-1c[2]) -, -, -, -, ἐπαισχύνθην
ἐπάνω above (19, adverb) prep (gen): over
ἐπαύριον on the next day (17, adverb)
ἐπεί because, since (26, conjunction)
```

```
έπειδή since, because (10, conjunction)
ἔπειτα then (16, adverb)
έπερωτάω I ask (for) (56, cv-1d[1a]) (ἐπηρώτων), ἐπερωτήσω,
    έπηρώτησα, –, –, έπηρωτήθην
ἐπί (ἐπ', ἐφ') gen: on, over, when; dat: on the basis of, at; acc: on,
    to, against (890, preposition)
έπιβάλλω I lay upon (18, cv-2d[1]) (ἐπέβαλλον), ἐπιβαλῶ, ἐπέβαλον,
ἐπιγινώσκω I know, come to know; recognize (44, cv-5a)
    (ἐπεγίνωσκον), ἐπιγινώσομαι, ἐπέγνων, ἐπέγνωκα, –,
    έπεγνώσθην
έπίγνωσις, -εως, ή knowledge (20, n-3e[5b])
ἐπιζητέω I wish for, want, seek after (13, cv-1d[2a]) (ἐπεζήτουν), –,
    έπεζήτησα, –, –, –
ἐπιθυμέω I desire, long for (16, cv-1d[2a]) (ἐπεθύμουν), ἐπιθυμήσω,
    έπεθύμησα, –, –, –
ἐπιθυμία, –ας, ἡ lust, desire (38, n-1a)
ἐπικαλέω I name; middle: I call upon, appeal to (30, cv-1d[2b]) –,
    έπεκάλεσα, –, έπικέκλημαι, έπεκλήθην
έπιλαμβάνομαι I take hold of (19, cv-3a[2b]) –, ἐπελαβόμην, –, –, –
έπιμένω I remain, persist (16, cv-1c[2]) (ἐπέμενον), ἐπιμενῶ,
    έπέμεινα, –, –, –
έπιπίπτω I fall upon (11, cv-1b[3]) –, ἐπέπεσον, ἐπιπέπτωκα, –, –
έπισκέπτομαι I visit, look after (11, cv-4) ἐπισκέψομαι, ἐπεσκεψάμην,
έπίσταμαι I understand (14, cv-6b) -, -, -, -, -
ἐπιστολή, –ῆς, ἡ letter, epistle (24, n-1b)
έπιστρέφω I turn, return (36, cv-1b[1]) ἐπιστρέψω, ἐπέστρεψα, –, –,
    έπεστράφην
ἐπιτάσσω I command, order (10, cv-2b) –, ἐπέταξα, –, –, –
έπιτελέω I finish, complete (10, cv-1d[2]) ἐπιτελέσω, ἐπετέλεσα, –, –,
```

```
έπιτίθημι I lay upon (39, cv-6a) (ἐπετίθουν), ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, –, –,
ἐπιτιμάω I rebuke, warn (29, cv-1d[1a]) (ἐπετίμων), –, ἐπετίμησα, –,
έπιτρέπω I permit, allow (18, cv-1b[1]) –, ἐπέτρεψα, –, –, ἐπετράπην
ἐπουράνιος, –ov heavenly; noun: heaven (19, a-3a)
ἐπτά seven (88, a-5b)
έργάζομαι I work, do (41, v-2a[1]) (ἠργαζόμην), –, ἠργασάμην, –,
    εἴργασμαι, -
έργάτης, -ου, ὁ worker (16, n-1f)
ἔργον, –ου, τό work; deed, action (169, n-2c)
ἔρημος, –ov adjective: deserted, desolate (a-3a); noun: desert,
    wilderness (n-2b) (48)
ἔρχομαι I come; go (632, v-1b[2]) (ἠρχόμην), ἐλεύσομαι, ἦλθον or
    ήλθα, έλήλυθα, –, –
έρωτάω I ask; request (63, v-1d[1a]) (ἠρώτων), ἐρωτήσω, ἠρώτησα,
    –, –, ἠρωτήθην
\dot{\epsilon}σθίω I eat (158, v-1b[3]) (ἤσθιον), φάγομαι, ἔφαγον, –, –, –
ἔσχατος, –η, –ον last (52, a-1a[2a])
ἔσωθεν from within, within (12, adverb)
ἔτερος, -\alpha, -ov other, another, different (98, a-1a[1])
ἔτι still, yet, even (93, adverb)
έτοιμάζω I prepare (40, v-2a[1]) -, ἡτοίμασα, ἡτοίμακα, ἡτοίμασμαι,
    ἡτοιμάσθην
ἔτοιμος, –η, –ov ready (17, a-3b[2])
ἔτος, –ους, τό year (49, n-3d[2b])
εὐαγγελίζω I bring good news, preach (54, cv-2a[1]) (εὐηγγέλιζον), -,
    εὐηγγέλισα, –, εὐηγγέλισμαι, εὐηγγελίσθην
εὐαγγέλιον, –ου, τό good news, gospel (76, n-2c)
εὐδοκέω I am well pleased (21, v-1d[2a]) –, εὐδόκησα, –, –, –
εὐθέως immediately (36, adverb)
```

```
εὐθύς immediately (51, adverb)
εὐλογέω I bless (41, v-1d[2a]) εὐλογήσω, εὐλόγησα, εὐλόγηκα,
    εὐλόγημαι, –
εὐλογία, -\alpha \zeta, ή blessing (16, n-1a)
εὑρίσκω I find (176, v-5b) (εὕρισκον or ηὕρισκον), εὑρήσω, εὑρον,
    εὕρηκα, –, εὑρέθην
εὐσέβεια, –ας, ἡ piety, godliness (15, n-1a)
εὐφραίνω I rejoice (14, v-2d[4]) (εὐφραινόμην), -, -, -, -, ηὐφράνθην
εὐχαριστέω I give thanks (38, v-1d[2a]) -, εὐχαρίστησα or
    ηὐχαρίστησα, -, -, εὐχαριστήθην
εὐχαριστία, –ας, ἡ thanksgiving (15, n-1a)
"Εφεσος, –ου, ἡ Ephesus (16, n-2b)
έφίστημι I stand at, stand near (21, cv-6a) –, ἐπέστην, ἐφέστηκα, –, –
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν hostile; noun: enemy (32, a-1a[1])
ἔχω I have, hold (708, v-1b[2]) (εἶχον), ἕξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, -, -
ξως until; prep (gen): as far as (146, conjunction, preposition)
```

ζῆτα

```
Zαχαρίας, -ου, ὁ Zechariah (11, n-1d)
ζάω I live (140, v-1d[1a]) (ἔζων), ζήσω, ἔζησα, -, -, -
Ζεβεδαῖος, -ου, ὁ Zebedee (12, n-2a)
ζῆλος, -ου, ὁ zeal, jealousy (16, n-2a)
ζηλόω I strive; desire, envy (11, v-1d[3]) -, ἐζήλωσα, -, -, -
ζητέω I seek, desire, try to obtain (117, v-1d[2a]) (ἐζήτουν), ζητήσω, ἐζήτησα, -, -, ἐζητήθην
ζύμη, -ης, ἡ leaven (13, n-1b)
ζωή, -ῆς, ἡ life (135, n-1b)
ζῶον, -ου, τό living thing (23, n-2c)
ζωοποιέω I make alive (11, cv-1d[2a]) ζωοποιήσω, ζωοποίησα, -, -, ζωοποιήθην
```

ἦτα

```
ἥ or, than (343, particle) ἡγεμών, –όνος, ὁ governor (20, n-3f[1b]) ἡγέομαι I consider, think, lead (28, v-1d[2a]) –, ἡγησάμην, –, ἥγημαι, – ἤδη now, already (61, adverb) ἥκω I have come (26, v-1b[2]) ἥξω, ἧξα, ἥκα, –, – Ἡλίας, –ου, ὁ Elijah (29, n-1d) ἥλιος, –ου, ὁ sun (32, n-2a) ἡμεῖς we (863, a-5a) ἡμέρα, –ας, ἡ day (389, n-1a) Ἡρώδης, –ου, ὁ Herod (43, n-1f) Ἡσαΐας, –ου ὁ Isaiah (22, n-1d)
```

θῆτα

```
θάλασσα, –ης, ή sea, lake (91, n-1c)
θάνατος, –ου, ὁ death (120, n-2a)
θανατόω I put to death (11, v-1d[3]) θανατώσω, έθανάτωσα, -, -,
    έθανατώθην
θάπτω I bury (11, v-4) –, ἔθαψα, –, –, ἐτάφην
θαυμάζω I marvel, wonder at (43, v-2a[1]) (ἐθαύμαζον), -, ἐθαύμασα,
    –, –, ἐθαυμάσθην
θεάομαι I behold (22, v-1d[1b]) –, έθεασάμην, –, τεθέαμαι, έθεάθην
θέλημα, –ατος, τό will, desire (62, n-3c[4])
θέλω I wish, desire; enjoy (208, v-1d[2c]) (ἤθελον), –, ἠθέλησα, –, –,
θεμέλιος, –ου, ὁ foundation (15, n-2a)
θεός, –οῦ, ὁ God, god (1,317, n-2a)
θεραπεύω I heal (43, v-1a[6]) (ἐθεράπευον), θεραπεύσω,
    έθεράπευσα, –, τεθεράπευμαι, έθεραπεύθην
θερίζω I reap (21, v-2a[1]) θερίσω, ἐθέρισα, -, -, ἐθερίσθην
θερισμός, –οῦ, ὁ harvest (13, n-2a)
θεωρέω I look at, behold (58, v-1d[2a]) (ἐθεώρουν), θεωρήσω,
    έθεώρησα, –, –, –
θηρίον, –ου, τό animal, beast (46, n-2c)
θησαυρός, –οῦ, ὁ treasure, repository (17, n-2a)
θλίβω I oppress, afflict (10, v-1b[1]) -, -, -, τέθλιμμαι, -
θλῖψις, -εως, ἡ affliction, tribulation (45, n-3e[5b])
θρίξ, τριχός, \dot{\eta} hair (15, n-3b[3])
θρόνος, –ου, ὁ throne (62, n-2a)
θυγάτηρ, –τρός, ἡ daughter (28, n-3f[2c])
θυμός, -οῦ, ὁ wrath, anger (18, n-2a)
θύρα, -\alpha \varsigma, ή door (39, n-1a)
```

θυσία, –ας, ἡ sacrifice, offering (28, n-1a) θυσιαστήριον, –ου, τό altar (23, n-2c) θύω I sacrifice, kill (14, v-1a[4]) (ἔθυον), –, ἔθυσα, –, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην Θωμᾶς, –ᾶ, ἡ Thomas (11, n-1e)

ίῶτα

```
Ίακώβ, ὁ Jacob (27, n-3g[2])
'lάκωβος, –ου, ὁ James (42, n-2a)
ίάομαι I heal (26, v-1d[1b]) (ἰώμην), ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, –, ἴαμαι, ἰάθην
ἴδε See! Behold! (29, particle)
iδιος, -iα, -ιον one's own (e.g., people, home) (114, a-1a[1])
iδού See! Behold! (200, particle)
ἱερεύς, –έως, ὁ priest (31, n-3e[3])
iερόν, -οῦ, τό temple (71, n-2c)
Ίεροσόλυμα, τά Jerusalem (62, n-1a)
Ἰερουσαλήμ, ἡ Jerusalem (77, n-3g[2])
Ἰησοῦς, –οῦ, ὁ Jesus, Joshua (917, n-3g[1])
iκανός, -ή, -όν considerable, many, able (39, a-1a[2a])
iμάτιον, –ου, τό garment (60, n-2c)
ἴνα in order that; that; so that (663, conjunction)
'lóππη, –ης, ἡ Joppa (10, n-1b)
'loρδάνης, –ou, ὁ Jordan (15, n-1f)
'lουδαία, –ας, ἡ Judea (43, n-1a)
louδαῖος, -αία, -αῖον Jewish; noun: a Jew (195, a-1a[1])
ľloύδας, –α, ὁ Judas, Judah (44, n-1e)
ἵππος, –ου, ὁ horse (17, n-2a)
'lσαάκ, ὁ Isaac (20, n-3g[2])
'lσραήλ, ὁ Israel (68, n-3g[2])
ιστημι intransitive: I stand; transitive: I cause to stand (155, v-6a)
    (ἵστην), στήσω, ἔστησα or ἔστην, ἕστηκα, –, ἐστάθην
iσχυρός, –ά, –όν strong (29, a-1a[1])
iσχύς, –ύος, ἡ strength, power (10, n-3e[1])
iσχύω I have power, I am able (28, v-1a[4]) (ἴσχυον), ἰσχύσω,
    ἴσχυσα, –, –, –
```

ἰχθύς, –ύος, ὁ fish (20, n-3e[1])
 Ἰωάννης, –ου, ὁ John (135, n-1f)
 Ἰωσήφ, ὁ Joseph (35, n-3g[2])

κάππα

```
κάγώ and I, but I (76, conjunction; a-5)
καθάπερ just as (13, adverb; conjunction)
καθαρίζω I cleanse, purify (31, v-2a[1]) καθαριῶ, ἐκαθάρισα, -,
    κεκαθάρισμαι, ἐκαθαρίσθην
καθαρός, -ά, -όν pure, clean (27, a-1a[1])
καθεύδω I sleep (22, v-1b[3]) (ἐκάθευδον), -, -, -, -,
κάθημαι I sit (down), live (91, v-6b) (ἐκαθήμην), καθήσομαι, –, –, –
καθίζω I sit down, seat (46, v-2a[1]) καθίσω, ἐκάθισα, κεκάθικα, -, -
καθίστημι I appoint, authorize (21, cv-6a) καταστήσω, κατέστησα, –,
    –, κατεστάθην
καθώς as, even as (182, adverb)
καί and; even, also; namely (9,162, conjunction)
καινός, -\dot{\eta}, -\dot{\phi}v new (42, a-1a[2a])
καιρός, –οῦ, ὁ (appointed) time, season (85, n-2a)
Καῖσαρ, –ος, ὁ Caesar (29, n-3f[2a])
Καισάρεια, –ας, ἡ Caesarea (17, n-1a)
καίω I burn, light (12, v-2c) καύσω, ἔκαυσα, –, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην
κάκεῖ and there (10, adverb)
κάκεῖθεν and from there, and then (10, adverb)
κάκεῖνος and that one (22, a-1a[2b])
κακία, –ας, ἡ malice, wickedness (11, n-1a)
κακός, -ή, -όν bad, evil (50, a-1a[2a])
κακῶς badly (16, adverb)
κάλαμος, –ου, ὁ reed (12, n-2a)
καλέω I call, name, invite (148, v-1d[2b]) (ἐκάλουν), καλέσω,
    έκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, έκλήθην
καλός, -ή, -όν beautiful; good (100, a-1a[2a])
καλῶς well, commendably (37, adverb)
```

```
καν and if, even if (17, particle)
καπνός, –οῦ, ὁ smoke (13, n-2a)
καρδία, -\alpha \zeta, ή heart; inner self (156, n-1a)
καρπός, –οῦ, ὁ fruit, crop; result (67, n-2a)
κατά gen: down from, against; acc: according to, throughout, during
    (473, preposition)
καταβαίνω I go down, come down (81, cv-2d[7]) (κατέβαινον),
    καταβήσομαι, κατέβην, καταβέβηκα, -, -
καταβολή, –ῆς, ἡ foundation (11, n-1b)
καταγγέλλω I proclaim (18, cv-2d[1]) (κατήγγελλον), -, κατήγγειλα, -,
    –, κατηγγέλην
καταισχύνω I put to shame, disappoint (13, cv-1c[2])
    (κατησχυνόμην), –, –, –, κατησχύνθην
κατακαίω I burn up, consume (12, cv-2c) (κατέκαινον), κατακαύσω,
    κατέκαυσα, -, -, κατεκάην
κατάκειμαι I lie down, recline (12, cv-6b) (κατεκείμην), -, -, -, -, -
κατακρίνω I condemn (18, cv-1c[2]) κατακρινῶ, κατέκρινα, -,
    κατακέκριμαι, κατεκρίθην
καταλαμβάνω I attain, grasp (15, cv-3a[2b]) –, κατέλαβον, κατείληφα,
    κατείλημαι, κατελήμφθην
καταλείπω I leave behind (24, cv-1b[1]) καταλείψω, κατέλειψα or
    κατέλιπον, -, καταλέλειμαι, κατελείφθην
καταλύω I destroy, put an end to (17, cv-1a[4]) καταλύσω, κατέλυσα,
    -, -, κατελύθην
κατανοέω I consider, notice (14, cv-1d[2a]) (κατενόουν), -,
    κατενόησα, -, -, -
καταντάω I arrive at (13, cv-1d[1a]) καταντήσω, κατήντησα,
    κατήντηκα, -, -
καταργέω I abolish, nullify (27, cv-1d[2a]) καταργήσω, κατήργησα,
    κατήργηκα, κατήργημαι, κατηργήθην
καταρτίζω I restore, prepare (13, cv-2a[1]) καταρτίσω, κατήρτισα, -,
    κατήρτισμαι, -
```

```
κατασκευάζω I prepare (11, cv-2a[1]) κατασκευάσω, κατεσκεύασα, -,
    κατεσκεύασμαι, κατεσκευάσθην
κατεργάζομαι I accomplish, produce (22, cv-2a[1]) -, κατειργασάμην,
    –, κατείργασμαι, κατειργάσθην
κατέρχομαι I come down (16, cv-1b[2]) –, κατῆλθον, –, –, –
κατεσθίω I consume, devour (14, cv-1b[3]) καταφάγομαι, κατέφαγον,
κατέχω I restrain, hold fast (17, cv-1b[2]) (κατεῖχον), –, κατέσχον, –,
    -, -
κατηγορέω I accuse (23, v-1d[2a]) (κατηγόρουν), κατηγορήσω,
    κατηγόρησα, -, -, -
κατοικέω I inhabit, dwell (44, cv-1d[2a]) –, κατώκησα, –, –, –
καυχάομαι I boast (37, v-1d[1a]) καυχήσομαι, ἐκαυχησάμην, -,
    κεκαύχημαι, -
καύχημα, –ατος, τό boast (11, n-3c[4])
καύχησις, –εως, ἡ boasting (11, n-3e[5b])
Καφαρναούμ, ἡ Capernaum (16, n-3g[2])
κεῖμαι I lie, am laid (24, v-6b) (ἐκειόμην), -, -, -, -,
κελεύω I command, order (25, v-1a[6]) (ἐκέλευον), -, ἐκέλευσα, -, -,
κενός, -ή, -όν empty, vain (18, a-1a[2a])
κέρας, –ατος, τό horn (11, n-3c[6a])
κερδαίνω I gain (17, v-2d[7]) κερδήσω, ἐκέρδησα, –, –,
    κερδηθήσομαι
κεφαλή, –ῆς, ἡ head (75, n-1b)
κηρύσσω I proclaim; preach (61, v-2b) (ἐκήρυσσον), –, ἐκήρυξα, –,
    –, ἐκηρύχθην
κλάδος, –ου, ὁ branch (11, n-2a)
κλαίω I weep (40, v-2c) (ἕκλαιον), κλαύσω, ἕκλαυσα, -, -, -
κλάω I break (14, v-1d[1b]) –, ἕκλασα, –, –, –
κλείω I shut (16, v-1a[3]) κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, –, κέκλεισμαι, ἐκλείσθην
```

```
κλέπτης, –ου, ὁ thief (16, n-1f)
κλέπτω I steal (13, v-4) κλέψω, ἔκλεψα, -, -, -
κληρονομέω I acquire, inherit (18, v-1d[2a]) κληρονομήσω,
    έκληρονόμησα, κεκληρονόμηκα, –, –
κληρονομία, -\alpha \zeta, ή inheritance (14, n-1a)
κληρονόμος, –ου, ὁ heir (15, n-2a)
κλῆρος, –ou, ὁ lot, portion (11, n-2a)
κλῆσις, –εως, ἡ call, calling (11, n-3e[5b])
κλητός, -ή, -όν called (10, a-1a[2a])
κοιλία, -\alphaς, ή belly, womb (22, n-1a)
κοιμάω I sleep, fall asleep (18, v-1d[1a]) -, -, -, κεκοίμημαι,
    ἐκοιμήθην
κοινός, -ή, -όν common, ceremonially unclean (14, a-1a[2a])
κοινόω I make impure, defile (14, v-1d[3]) –, ἐκοίνωσα, κεκοίνωκα,
    κεκοίνωμαι, -
κοινωνία, –ας, ἡ fellowship, participation (19, n-1a)
κοινωνός, -οῦ, ὁ partner, sharer (10, n-2a)
κολλάω I join, cling to (12, v-1d[1a]) -, -, -, -, ἐκολλήθην
κομίζω I bring; middle: I receive (10, v-2a[1]) κομίσομαι, ἐκομισάμην,
κοπιάω I toil, labor (23, v-1d[1b]) –, ἐκοπίασα, κεκοπίακα, –, –
κόπος, –ου, ὁ labor, trouble (18, n-2a)
κοσμέω I adorn, put in order (10, v-1d[2a]) (ἐκόσμουν), –, ἐκόσμησα,
    -, κεκόσμημαι, -
κόσμος, –ου, ὁ world, universe; mankind (186, n-2a)
κράβαττος, –ou, ὁ mattress, pallet, bed (of a poor person) (11, n-2a)
κράζω I cry out, call out (56, v-2a[2]) (ἔκραζον), κράξω, ἔκραξα,
    κέκραγα, -, -
κρατέω I seize, hold (47, v-1d[2a]) (ἐκράτουν), κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα,
    κεκράτηκα, κεκράτημαι, -
κράτος, –ους, τό power, might (12, n-3d[2b])
```

```
κρείσσων, –ονος better (19, a-4b[1]). Also spelled κρείττων. κρίμα, –ατος, τό judgment (27, n-3c[4]) κρίνω I judge, decide, prefer (114, v-1c[2]) (ἐκρινόμην), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην κρίσις, –εως, ἡ judgment (47, n-3e[5b]) κριτής, –οῦ, ὁ judge (19, n-1f) κρυπτός, –ή, –όν hidden (17, a-1a[2a]) κρύπτω I hide (18, v-4) –, ἔκρυψα, –, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύβην κτίζω I create (15, v-2a[1]) –, ἔκτισα, –, ἔκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην κτίσις, –εως, ἡ creation, creature (19, n-3e[5b]) κύριος, –ου, ὁ Lord, lord, master, sir (717, n-2a) κωλύω I forbid, hinder (23, v-1a[4]) (ἐκώλυον), –, ἐκώλυσα, –, –, ἐκωλύθην κώμη, –ης, ἡ village (27, n-1b) κωφός, –ή, –όν mute, deaf (14, a-1a[2a])
```

λάμβδα

```
Λάζαρος, –ου, ὁ Lazarus (15, n-2a)
λαλέω I speak, say (296, v-1d[2a]) (ἐλάλουν), λαλήσω, ἐλάλησα,
     λελάληκα, λελάλημαι, έλαλήθην
λαμβάνω I take; receive (258, v-3a[2b]) (ἐλάμβανον), λήμψομαι,
     έλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, ἐλήμφθην
\lambda\alpha\dot{o}\varsigma, -o\tilde{u}, \dot{o} people, crowd (142, n-2a)
λατρεύω I serve, worship (21, v-1a[6]) λατρεύσω, ἐλάτρευσα, -, -, -
\lambdaέγω I say, speak (2,353, v-1b[2]) (ἕλεγον), ἐρῶ, εἶπον, εἴρηκα,
     εἴρημαι, ἐρρέθην
λευκός, -ή, -όν white (25, a-1a[2a])
ληστής, –οῦ, ὁ robber, revolutionary (15, n-1f)
λίαν very much, exceedingly (12, adverb)
\lambdaίθος, –ου, ὁ stone (59, n-2a)
\lambdaίμνη, –ης, ἡ lake (11, n-1b)
λιμός, –οῦ, ὁ hunger, famine (12, n-2a)
λογίζομαι I reckon, think (40, v-2a[1]) (ἐλογιζόμην), –, ἐλογισάμην –,
    –, ἐλογίσθην
λόγος, –ου, ὁ word; Word; statement, message (330, n-2a)
λοιπός, -\dot{\eta}, -\dot{\phi}v remaining; noun: (the) rest; adverb: for the rest,
     henceforth (55, a-1a[2a])
λυπέω I grieve (26, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐλύπησα, λελύπηκα, –, ἐλυπήθην
\lambdaύπη, –ης, ή grief, sorrow (16, n-1b)
\lambdaυχνία, -\alphaς, ή lampstand (12, n-1a)
λύχνος, -ου, ὁ lamp (14, n-2a)
```

λύω I loose (42, v-1a[4]) (ἔλυον), λύσω, ἔλυσα, –, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην

μũ

```
Mαγδαληνή, –ῆς, ἡ Magdalene (12, n-1b)
μαθητής, –οῦ, ὁ disciple (261, n-1f)
μακάριος, -ία, -ιον blessed, happy (50, a-1a[1])
Μακεδονία, –ας, ἡ Macedonia (22, n-1a)
μακράν far away (10, adverb)
μακρόθεν from a distance, from afar (14, adverb)
μακροθυμέω I am patient (10, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐμακροθύμησα, –, –, –
μακροθυμία, –ας, ή patience, forbearance, steadfastness (14, n-1a)
μάλιστα most of all, especially (12, adverb)
μᾶλλον more, rather (81, adverb)
μανθάνω I learn (25, v-3a[2b]) -, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, -, -
Mάρθα, -\alphaς, ἡ Martha (13, n-1a)
Μαρία, -\alpha \zeta, ή Mary (27, n-1a)
Μαριάμ, ἡ Mary (27, n-3g[2])
μαρτυρέω I bear witness, testify (76, v-1d[2a]) (ἐμαρτύρουν),
    μαρτυρήσω, έμαρτύρησα, μεμαρτύρηκα, μεμαρτύρημαι,
    έμαρτυρήθην
μαρτυρία, –ας, ἡ testimony (37, n-1a)
μαρτύριον, –ίου, τό testimony, proof (19, n-2c)
μάρτυς, –υρος, ὁ witness (35, n-3f[2a])
μάχαιρα, -ης, ἡ sword (29, n-1c)
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα large, great (243, a-1a[2a])
μείζων, ov greater (46, a-4b[1])
μέλει it is a concern (10, v-1d[2c]) (ἕμελεν), -, -, -, -,
μέλλω I am about to (109, v-1d[2c]) (ἔμελλον or ἤμελλον), μελλήσω,
    -, -, -, -
μέλος, –ους, τό member, part (34, n-3d[2b])
μέν on the one hand; indeed (179, particle)
```

```
μένω I remain, live (118, v-1c[2]) (ἔμενον), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα,
μερίζω I divide (14, v-2a[1]) –, ἐμέρισα, –, μεμέρισμαι, ἐμερίσθην
μεριμνάω I am anxious, I care for (19, v-1d[1a]) μεριμνήσω,
    έμερίμνησα, –, –, –
μέρος, -ους, τό part (42, n-3d[2b])
μέσος, -η, -ov middle, in the midst (58, a-1a[2a])
μετά (μετ', μεθ') gen: with; acc: after (469, preposition)
μεταβαίνω I go over, pass over (12, cv-3d) μεταβήσομαι, μετέβην,
    μεταβέβηκα, -, -
μετανοέω I repent (34, cv-1d[2a]) μετανοήσω, μετενόησα, -, -, -
μετάνοια, -\alpha \zeta, ή repentance (22, n-1a)
μετρέω I measure, apportion (11, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐμέτρησα, –, –,
    έμετρήθην
μέτρον, –ου, τό measure (14, n-2c)
μέχρι or μέχρις gen: until, as far as; conj: until (17)
μή not, lest (1,042, particle)
μηδέ but not, nor, not even (56, particle)
μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν no one/thing (90, a-4b[2])
μηκέτι no longer (22, adverb)
μήν, μηνός, ὁ month (18, n-3f[1a])
μήποτε lest (25, particle)
μήτε and not, neither, nor (34, conjunction)
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ mother (83, n-3f[2c])
и́лті interrogative particle in questions expecting a negative answer
    (18, particle)
μικρός, -ά, -όν small, little (46, a-1a[1])
μιμνήσκομαι I remember (23, v-5a) -, -, -, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην
μισέω I hate (40, v-1d[2a]) (ἐμίσουν), μισήσω, ἐμίσησα, μεμίσηκα,
    μεμίσημαι, -
μισθός, –οῦ, ὁ wages, reward (29, n-2a)
```

```
μνημεῖον, –ου, τό grave, tomb (40, n-2c)
μνημονεύω I remember (21, ν-1a[6]) (ἐμνημόνευον), –,
ἐμνημόνευσα, –, –,
μοιχεύω I commit adultery (15, ν-1a[6]) μοιχεύσω, ἐμοίχευσα, –, –,
ἐμοιχεύθην
μόνος, –η, –ον alone, only (114, a-1a[2a])
μύρον, –ου, τό ointment, perfume (14, n-2c)
μυστήριον, –ου, τό mystery, secret (28, n-2c)
μωρός, –ά, –όν foolish; noun: foolishness (12, a-1a[1])
Μωϋσῆς, –έως, ὁ Moses (80, n-3g[1])
```

VŨ

```
Nαζωραῖος, –ου, ὁ Nazarene (13, n-2a)
vαí yes, certainly (33, particle)
vαός, -οῦ, \dot{o} temple (45, n-2a)
νεανίσκος, –ου, ὁ youth, young man (11, n-2a)
νεκρός, -ά, -όν dead; noun: dead body, corpse (128, a-1a[1])
vέος, -\alpha, -ov new, young (24, a-1a[1])
νεφέλη, –ης, ή cloud (25, n-1b)
νήπιος, –ίου, ὁ infant, child (15, a-1a[1])
νηστεύω I fast (20, v-1a[6]) νηστεύσω, ἐνήστευσα, -, -, -
νικάω I conquer, overcome (28, v-1d[1a]) νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα,
víπτω I wash (17, v-4) –, ἔνιψα, –, –, –
νοέω I understand (14, v-1d[2a]) νοήσω, ἐνόησα, νενόηκα, -, -
voμίζω I suppose, consider (15, v-2a[1]) (ἐνόμιζον), –, ἐνόμισα, –, –,
νόμος, –ου, ὁ law; principle (194, n-2a)
νόσος, –ου, ἡ disease (11, n-2b)
voῦς, voóς, ὁ mind, understanding (24, n-3e[4])
νυμφίος, –ou, ὁ bridegroom (16, n-2a)
vũv now; noun: (the) present (148, adverb)
vuví now (20, adverb)
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ night (61, n-3c[1])
```

ξεῖ

ξενίζω I entertain, astonish (10, v-2a[1]) –, ἐξένισα, –, –, ἐξενίσθην ξένος, –η, –ov strange, foreign (14, a-1a[2a]) ξηραίνω I dry up (15, v-2d[4]) –, ἐξήρανα, –, ἐξήραμμαι, ἐξηράνθην ξύλον, –ου, τό tree, wood (20, n-2c)

ο μικρόν

```
ὁ, ἡ, τό the (19,865, a-1a[2b])
ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε this (10, a-1a[2b])
οδός, –οῦ, ἡ way, road, journey, conduct (101, n-2b)
όδούς, –όντος, ὁ tooth (12, n-3c[5a])
őθεν from where, for which reason (15, adverb)
οἶδα I know, understand (318, v-1b[3]) εἰδήσω, ἤδειν, –, –, –
οἰκία, -\alpha \zeta, ἡ house, home (93, n-1a)
οἰκοδεσπότης, –ου, ὁ master of the house (12, n-1f)
οἰκοδομέω I build (40, v-1d[2a]) (ὠκοδόμουν), οἰκοδομήσω,
    ώκοδόμησα, –, ώκοδόμημαι, οἰκοδομήθην
οἰκοδομή, –ῆς, ἡ building, edification (18, n-1b)
οἰκονόμος, –ου, ὁ steward, administrator (10, n-2a)
οἶκος, –ου, ὁ house, home (114, n-2a)
οἰκουμένη, –ης, ἡ the inhabited world (15, n-1b)
οἶνος, –ου, ὁ wine (34, n-2a)
οἷος, -\alpha, -ov of what sort, such as (14, a-1a[1])
όλίγος, –η, –ον little, few (40, a-1a[2a])
ολος, -η, -ον whole, complete; adverb: entirely (109, a-1a[2a])
ομνύω or ὄμνυμι I swear, take an oath (25, v-3c[2]) –, ὤμοσα, –, –, –
ομοθυμαδόν with one mind (11, adverb)
ομοιόω I make like, compare (15, v-1d[3]) ομοιώσω, ωμοίωσα, –, –,
    ώμοιώθην
ομοίως likewise, in the same way (30, adverb)
ομολογέω I confess, profess (26, v-1d[2a]) (ώμολόγουν),
    ομολογήσω, ώμολόγησα, -, -, -
ονομα, -\alphaτος, τό name, reputation (230, n-3c[4])
ονομάζω I name (10, v-2a[1]) -, ώνόμασα, -, -, ώνομάσθην
```

```
ὄντως really; adjective: real (10, adverb)
όπίσω gen: behind, after (35, preposition)
ŏπου where (82, particle)
ὄπως how; (in order) that (53, conjunction; adverb)
ὄραμα, –ατος, τό vision (12, n-3c[4])
οράω I see, notice, experience (454, v-1d[1a]) ὄψομαι, εἶδον,
    έώρακα, -, ὤφθην
ὀργή, –ῆς, ἡ wrath, anger (36, n-1b)
ὄριον, –ου, τό boundary, region (12, n-2c)
ὄρκος, –ου, ὁ oath (10, n-2a)
ὄρος, ὄρους, τό mountain, hill (63, n-3d[2b])
ὄς, ἥ, ὄ who, whom (1,407, a-1a[2b])
σσς, –η, –ον as great as, as many as (110, a-1a[2a])
ὄστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι whoever, whichever, whatever (152, a-1a[2b])
ŏταν whenever (123, particle)
ŏτε when (103, particle)
от that, since, because (1,296, conjunction)
où where (24, adverb)
ού, ούκ, ούχ not (1,624, adverb)
οὐαί Woe! Alas! (46, interjection)
οὐδέ and not, not even; neither, nor (143, conjunction)
οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν no one, none, nothing (227, a-2a)
οὐδέποτε never (16, adverb)
οὐκέτι no longer (47, adverb)
ouv therefore; accordingly; then (498, particle)
oűπω not yet (26, adverb)
οὐρανός, –οῦ, ὁ heaven; sky (273, n-2a)
οὖς, ἀτός, τό ear (36, n-3c[6c])
οὔτε and not, neither, nor (87, adverb)
```

πεῖ

```
πάθημα, –ατος, τό suffering (16, n-3c[4])
παιδεύω I discipline, train (13, v-1a[6]) (ἐπαίδευον), –, ἐπαίδευσα, –,
    πεπαίδευμαι, έπαιδεύθην
\piαιδίον, –ου, τό child, infant (53, n-2c)
παιδίσκη, –ης, ἡ maid, servant (13, n-1b)
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ boy, son; servant; girl (24, n-3c[2])
παλαιός, -ά, -όν old (19, a-1a[1])
πάλιν again (141, adverb)
παντοκράτωρ, –ορος, ο the Almighty (10, n-3f[2b])
πάντοτε always (41, adverb)
παρά gen: from; dat: beside, in the presence of; acc: alongside of
    (194, preposition)
\piαραβολή, –ῆς, ἡ parable (50, n-1b)
παραγγέλλω I command (32, cv-2d[1]) (παρήγγελλον), -,
    παρήγγειλα, -, παρήγγελμαι, -
παραγίνομαι I come, arrive (37, cv-1c[2]) (παρεγινόμην), -,
    παρεγενόμην, -, -, -
παράγω I pass by (10, cv-1b[2]) -, -, -, -, -
παραδίδωμι I deliver, entrust; hand over (119, cv-6a) (παρεδίδουν),
    παραδώσω, παρέδωκα, παραδέδωκα, παραδέδομαι,
    παρεδόθην
παράδοσις, -εως, ή tradition (13, n-3e[5b])
παραιτέομαι I reject, refuse (12, cv-1d[2a]) (παρητούμην), -,
    παρητησάμην, -, παρήτημαι, -
παρακαλέω I call (to one's side); urge, implore; comfort (109, cv-
    1d[2b]) (παρεκάλουν), -, παρεκάλεσα, -, παρακέκλημαι,
    παρεκλήθην
παράκλησις, –εως, ή comfort, encouragement (29, n-3e[5b])
```

```
παραλαμβάνω I take, take over (49, cv-3a[2b]) παραλήμψομαι,
    παρέλαβον, -, -, παραλημφθήσομαι
παραλυτικός, -ή, -όν lame; noun: a paralytic (10, a-1a[2a])
παράπτωμα, –ατος, τό wrongdoing, sin (19, n-3c[4])
παρατίθημι I set before; middle: I entrust (19, cv-6a) παραθήσω,
    παρέθηκα, -, -, -
παραχρῆμα immediately (18, adverb)
πάρειμι I am present, have arrived (24, cv-6b) (παρήμην),
    παρέσομαι, -, -, -, -
παρεμβολή, -ῆς, \dot{\eta} barracks, camp (10, n-1b)
παρέρχομαι I pass away, pass by (29, cv-1b[2]) παρελεύσομαι,
    παρῆλθον, παρελήλυθα, -, -
παρέχω I offer (16, cv-1b[2]) (παρεῖχον), παρέξω, παρέσχον, -, -, -
παρθένος, -ου, \dot{\eta} virgin (15, n-2a)
παρίστημι I present, I am present (41, cv-6a) παραστήσω,
    παρέστησα, παρέστηκα, –, παρεστάθην
παρουσία, -\alpha \zeta, ή coming, presence (24, n-1a)
παρρησία, -\alpha \zeta, ή boldness, openness (31, n-1a)
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν singular: each, every; plural: all (1,243, a-2a)
πάσχα, τό Passover (29, n-3g[2])
πάσχω I suffer (42, v-5a) –, \xiπαθον, π\xiπονθα, –, –
πατάσσω I strike (10, v-2b) πατάξω, ἐπάταξα, -, -, -
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ father (413, n-3f[2c])
Παῦλος, –ου, ὁ Paul (158, n-2a)
παύω I stop, cease (15, v-1a[5]) (ἐπαυόμην), παύσομαι, ἐπαυσάμην,
    -, πέπαυμαι, -
πείθω I persuade (53, v-1b[3]) (ἔπειθον), πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέποιθα,
    πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην
πεινάω I hunger, I am hungry (23, v-1d[1b]) πεινάσω, ἐπείνασα, –, –,
```

```
πειράζω I test, tempt (38, v-2a[1]) (ἐπείραζον), -, ἐπείρασα, -,
    πεπείρασμαι, ἐπειράσθην
πειρασμός, –οῦ, ὁ temptation, test (21, n-2a)
πέμπω I send (79, v-1b[1]) πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, –, –, ἐπέμφθην
πενθέω I mourn (10, v-1d[2a]) πενθήσω, ἐπένθησα, -, -, -
πέντε five (38, a-5b)
πέραν on the other side (23, adverb, also as a preposition with the
    genitive)
περί gen: concerning, about; acc: around (333, preposition)
περιβάλλω I put on, clothe (23, cv-2d[1]) περιβαλῶ, περιέβαλον, -,
    περιβέβλημαι, –
περιπατέω I walk (around); live (95, cv-1d[2a]) (περιεπάτουν),
    περιπατήσω, περιεπάτησα, -, -, -
περισσεύω I abound (39, v-1a[6]) (ἐπερίσσευον), –, ἐπερίσσευσα, –,
    –, περισσευθήσομαι
περισσότερος, –τέρα, –τερον greater, more (16, a-1a[1])
περισσοτέρως greater, more (12, adverb)
περιστερά, –ᾶς, ἡ dove (10, n-1a)
περιτέμνω I circumcise (17, cv-3a[1]) –, περιέτεμον, –, περιτέτμημαι,
    περιετμήθην
περιτομή, –ῆς, ἡ circumcision (36, n-1b)
πετεινόν, -οῦ, τό bird (14, n-2c)
πέτρα, –ας, ἡ rock (15, n-1a)
Πέτρος, –ου, ὁ Peter (156, n-2a)
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ spring, fountain (11, n-1b)
πιάζω I seize, take hold of (12, v-2a[1]) –, ἐπίασα, –, –, ἐπιάσθην
Πιλᾶτος, –ου, ὁ Pilate (55, n-2a)
πίμπλημι I fill, fulfill (24, v-6a) –, ἔπλησα, –, –, ἐπλήσθην
πίνω I drink (73, v-3a[1]) (ἔπινον), πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, –, ἐπόθην
πίπτω I fall (90, v-1b[3]) (ἔπιπτον), πεσοῦμαι, ἔπεσον or ἔπεσα,
    πέπτωκα, –, –
```

```
πιστεύω I believe, have faith (in), trust (241, v-1a[6]) (ἐπίστευον),
    πιστεύσω, ἐπίστευσα, πεπίστευκα, πεπίστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην
πίστις, πίστεως, ἡ faith, belief; trust; teaching (243, n-3e[5b])
πιστός, -ή, -όν faithful, believing (67, a-1a[2a])
πλανάω I go astray, mislead (39, v-1d[1a]) πλανήσω, ἐπλάνησα, –,
    πεπλάνημαι, ἐπλανήθην
πλάνη, –ης, ἡ error (10, n-1b)
πλείων, πλεῖον larger, more (54, a-4b[1])
πλεονεξία, -\alpha \varsigma, ή greediness (10, n-1a)
πληγή, –ῆς, ἡ plague, blow, wound (22, n-1b)
πλῆθος, -ους, τό multitude (31, n-3d[2b])
πληθύνω I multiply, increase (12, v-1c[2]) (ἐπληθυνόμην), πληθυν\~ω,
    έπλήθυνα, –, –, έπληθύνθην
πλήν nevertheless, but; gen: except (31, adverb, prep)
πλήρης, –ες full (17, a-4a)
πληρόω I fill, complete, fulfill (86, v-1d[3]) (ἐπλήρουν), πληρώσω,
    έπλήρωσα, πεπλήρωκα, πεπλήρωμαι, ἐπληρώθην
πλήρωμα, –ατος, τό fullness (17, n-3c[4])
πλησίον near; noun: neighbor (17, adverb)
πλοῖον, –ου, τό ship, boat (68, n-2c)
πλούσιος, -\alpha, -ov rich (28, a-1a[1])
πλουτέω I am rich (12, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐπλούτησα, πεπλούτηκα, –, –
πλοῦτος, –ου, ὁ wealth (22, n-2a)
πνεῦμα, –ατος, τό spirit, Spirit; wind, breath; inner life (379, n-3c[4])
πνευματικός, -ή, -όν spiritual (26, a-1a[2a])
πόθεν from where? from whom? (29, adverb)
ποιέω I do, make (568, v-1d[2a]) (ἐποίουν), ποιήσω, ἐποίησα,
    πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, -
ποικίλος, –η, –ov diverse, manifold (10, a-1a[2a])
ποιμαίνω I shepherd (11, v-2d[4]) ποιμανῶ, ἐποίμανα, -, -, -
ποιμήν, –ένος, ὁ shepherd (18, n-3f[1b])
```

```
ποῖος, -\alpha, -\infty of what kind? which? what? (33, a-1a[1])
πόλεμος, –ου, ὁ war (18, n-2a)
πόλις, -εως, ή city (162, n-3e[5b])
πολλάκις often, frequently (18, adverb)
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ singular: much; plural: many; adverb: often
    (416, a-1a[2a])
πονηρός, -ά, -όν evil, bad (78, a-1a[1])
πορεύομαι I go, proceed; live (153, v-1a[6]) (ἐπορευόμην),
    πορεύσομαι, -, -, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην
πορνεία, -\alpha \zeta, ή fornication (25, n-1a)
πόρνη, –ης, ἡ prostitute (12, n-1b)
πόρνος, –ου, ὁ fornicator (10, n-2a)
πόσος, -\eta, -ov how great? how much? how many? (27, a-1a[2a])
ποταμός, –οῦ, ὁ river (17, n-2a)
ποτέ at some time (29, particle)
πότε when? (19, adverb)
ποτήριον, –ου, τό cup (31, n-2c)
ποτίζω I give to drink (15, v-2a[1]) (ἐπότιζον), –, ἐπότισα, πεπότικα,
    –, ἐποτίσθην
ποῦ where? (48, adverb)
πούς, ποδός, ὁ foot (93, n-3c[2])
πρᾶγμα, -ατος, τό deed, matter, thing (11, n-3c[4])
πράσσω I do (39, v-2b) πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαι, –
πραΰτης, –ητος, ή gentleness, humility (11, n-3c[1])
πρεσβύτερος, -\alpha, -ov elder; older (66, a-1a[1])
πρίν before (13, conjunction; preposition)
πρό gen: before (47, preposition)
προάγω I go before (20, cv-1b[2]) (προῆγον), προάξω, προήγαγον,
πρόβατον, –ου, τό sheep (39, n-2c)
```

```
πρόθεσις, -εως, ή plan, purpose (12, n-3e[5b])
προλέγω I tell beforehand (15, cv-1b[2]) –, προεἶπον or προεἶπα, –,
    προείρηκα οr προείρημαι, -
πρός acc: to, towards; with (700, preposition)
προσδέχομαι I receive, wait for (14, cv-1b[2]) (προσεδεχόμην), -,
    προσεδεξάμην, –, –, –
προσδοκάω I wait for, expect (16, cv-1d[1a]) (προσεδόκων), -, -, -,
προσέρχομαι I come/go to (86, cv-1b[2]) (προσηρχόμην), -,
    προσῆλθον, προσελήλυθα, -, -
προσευχή, -ῆς, \dot{\eta} prayer (36, n-1b)
προσεύχομαι I pray (85, cv-1b[2]) (προσηυχόμην), προσεύξομαι,
    προσηυξάμην, -, -, -
προσέχω I am concerned about, I give heed to (24, cv-1b[2])
    (προσεῖχον), –, –, προσέσχηκα, –, –
προσκαλέω I summon (29, cv-1d[2a]) -, προσεκαλεσάμην, -,
    προσκέκλημαι, -
προσκαρτερέω I am devoted to, I am faithful (10, cv-1d[2a])
    προσκαρτερήσω, -, -, -, -
προσκυνέω I worship (60, cv-3b]) (προσεκύνουν), προσκυνήσω,
    προσεκύνησα, -, -, -
προσλαμβάνω I receive (12, cv-3a[2b]) -, προσελαβόμην, -, -, -
προστίθημι I add to (18, cv-6a) (προσετίθουν), -, προσέθηκα, -, -,
    προσετέθην
προσφέρω I bring to, offer, present (47, cv-1c[1]) (προσέφερον), –,
    προσήνεγκον οr προσήνεγκα, προσενήνοχα, –, προσηνέχθην
πρόσωπον, –ου, τό face, appearance (76, n-2c)
πρότερος, -\alpha, -ov former, earlier (11, a-1a[1])
προφητεία, -\alpha \zeta, ή prophecy (19, n-1a)
προφητεύω I prophesy (28, v-1a[6]) (ἐπροφήτευον), προφητεύσω,
    έπροφήτευσα or προεφήτευσα, -, -, -
προφήτης, –ου, ὁ prophet (144, n-1f)
```

```
πρωΐ early (in the morning) (12, adverb)
πρῶτος, -η, -ον first; earlier (155, a-1a[2a])
πτωχός, -ή, -όν poor; noun: a poor person (34, a-1a[2a])
πύλη, -ης, ἡ gate, door (10, n-1b)
πυλών, -ῶνος, ὁ gateway, gate (18, n-3f[1a])
πυνθάνομαι Ι inquire (12, ν-3a[2b]) (ἐπυνθανόμην), -, ἐπυθόμην, -, -, -
πῦρ, πυρός, τό fire (71, n-3f[2a])
πωλέω Ι sell (22, ν-1d[2a]) (ἐπώλουν), -, ἐπώλησα, -, -, -
πῶλος, -ου, ὁ colt (12, n-2a)
πῶς how? (118, particle)
πώς somehow, perhaps (15, particle)
```

þῶ

```
ἡαββί, ὁ rabbi, master (15, n-3g[2])
ἡάβδος, –ου, ἡ staff, rod (12, n-2b)
ἡῆμα, –ατος, τό word, saying (68, n-3c[4])
ἡίζα, –ης, ἡ root (17, n-1c)
ἡύομαι I rescue, deliver (17, v-1a[4]) ἡύσομαι, ἐρρυσάμην, –, –, ἐρρύσθην
Ῥωμαῖος, –α, –ον Roman (12, a-1a[1])
```

σίγμα

```
σάββατον, –ου, τό Sabbath, week (68, n-2c)
Σαδδουκαῖος, –ου, ὁ Sadducee (14, n-2a)
σαλεύω I shake (15, v-1a[6]) -, ἐσάλευσα, -, σεσάλευμαι, ἐσαλεύθην
σάλπιγξ, -ιγγος, ή trumpet (11, n-3b[2])
σαλπίζω I blow a trumpet (12, v-2a[1]) σαλπίσω, ἐσάλπισα, -, -, -
Σαμάρεια, -\alpha \zeta, ή Samaria (11, n-1a)
σάρξ, σαρκός, ή flesh, body (147, n-3b[1])
σατανᾶς, –ᾶ, ὁ Satan (36, n-1e)
Σαῦλος, –ου, ὁ Saul (15, n-2a)
σεαυτοῦ, -ῆς of yourself (43, a-1a[2b])
σέβω I worship (10, v-1b[1])
σεισμός, –οῦ, ὁ earthquake (14, n-2a)
σημεῖον, –ου, τό sign, miracle (77, n-2c)
σήμερον today (41, adverb)
σιγάω I keep silent, become silent (10, v-1d[1a]) –, ἐσίγησα, –,
    σεσίγημαι, –
Σίλας, -\tilde{\alpha}, \dot{\alpha} Silas (12, n-1e)
\Sigmaίμων, –ωνος, ὁ Simon (75, n-3f[1a])
σῖτος, –ου, ὁ wheat (14, n-2a)
σιωπάω I keep silent, become silent (10, v-1d[1a]) (ἐσιώπων),
    σιωπήσω, ἐσιώπησα, –, –, –
σκανδαλίζω I cause to sin, stumble; take offense (29, v-2a[1])
    (ἐσκανδαλιζόμην), –, ἐσκανδάλισα, –, –, ἐσκανδαλίσθην
σκάνδαλον, –ου, τό temptation to sin, offense (15, n-2c)
σκεῦος, –ους, τό instrument, vessel; plural: goods, things (23, n-
    3d[2b])
σκηνή, –ῆς, ἡ tent, tabernacle (20, n-1b)
σκοτία, –ας, ἡ darkness (16, n-1a)
```

```
σκότος, -ους, τό darkness (31, n-3d[2b])
Σολομῶν, –ῶνος, ὁ Solomon (12, n-3c[5b])
σός, σή, σόν your, yours (singular) (25, a-1a[2a])
σοφία, -\alpha \zeta, ή wisdom (51, n-1a)
σοφός, -\dot{\eta}, -\dot{\phi}v wise (20, a-1a[2a])
σπείρω I sow (52, v-2d[3]) -, ἔσπειρα, -, ἔσπαρμαι, ἐσπάρην
σπέρμα, –ατος, τό seed, descendants (43, n-3c[4])
σπλαγχνίζομαι I have pity, feel sympathy (12, v-2a[1]) -, -, -, -,
    έσπλαγχνίσθην
σπλάγχνον, –ου, τό heart, affection (11, n-2c)
σπουδάζω I am eager, I am zealous, I hasten (11, v-2a[1])
    σπουδάσω, ἐσπούδασα, –, –, –
σπουδή, –ῆς, ἡ earnestness, diligence (12, n-1b)
σταυρός, –οῦ, ὁ cross (27, n-2a)
σταυρόω I crucify (46, v-1d[3]) σταυρώσω, ἐσταύρωσα, –,
    έσταύρωμαι, έσταυρώθην
στέφανος, –ου, ὁ wreath, crown (18, n-1e)
στήκω I stand firm (11, v-1b[2]) (ἔστηκεν), -, -, -, -, -
στηρίζω I establish, strengthen (13, v-2a[2]) στηρίξω, ἐστήριξα or
    έστήρισα, -, έστήριγμαι, έστηρίχθην
στόμα, –ατος, τό mouth (78, n-3c[4])
στρατηγός, –οῦ, ὁ commander, magistrate (10, n-2a)
στρατιώτης, -οῦ, ὁ soldier (26, n-1f)
στρέφω I turn (21, v-1b[1]) -, ἔστρεψα, -, -, ἐστράφην
σύ you (singular) (1,067, a-5a)
συγγενής, –ές related; noun: a relative (11, a-4a)
συζητέω I dispute, discuss (10, cv-1d[2a]) (συνεζήτουν), -, -, -, -
συκῆ, –ῆς, ἡ fig tree (16, n-1h)
συλλαμβάνω I seize, conceive (16, cv-3a[2b]) συλλήμψομαι,
    συνέλαβον, συνείληφα, –, συνελήμφθην
```

```
συμφέρω I am useful; it is profitable (15, cv-1c[1]) –, συνήνεγκα, –, –,
σύν dat: with (128, preposition)
συνάγω I gather together, invite (59, cv-1b[2]) συνάξω, συνήγαγον,
    –, συνῆγμαι, συνήχθην
συναγωγή, –ῆς, ἡ synagogue; meeting (56, n-1b)
σύνδουλος, –ου, ὁ fellow slave (10, n-2a)
συνέδριον, –ου, τό the Sanhedrin, a council (22, n-2c)
συνείδησις, –εως, ή conscience (30, n-3e(5b)
συνεργός, –οῦ, ὁ helping; noun: helper, fellow worker (13, n-2a)
συνέρχομαι I assemble; travel with (30, cv-1b[2]) (συνηρχόμην), -,
    συνῆλθον, συνελήλυθα, -, -
συνέχω I distress, oppress (12, cv-1b[2]) (συνειχόμην), συνέξω,
    συνέσχον, -, -, -
συνίημι I understand (26, cv-6a) συνήσω, συνῆκα, -, -, -
συνίστημι I commend, demonstrate (16, cv-6a) –, συνέστησα,
    συνέστηκα, –, –. Also formed as a thematic verb, συνιστάνω.
σφάζω I slaughter (10, v-2a[2]) σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, –, ἔσφαγμαι,
    έσφάγην
σφόδρα extremely, greatly (11, adverb)
σφραγίζω I seal, mark (15, v-2a[1]) -, ἐσφράγισα, -, ἐσφράγισμαι,
    έσφραγίσθην
σφραγίς, -\tilde{i}δος, \dot{\eta} seal (16, n-3c[2])
σχίζω I split, divide (11, v-2a[1]) σχίσω, ἔσχισα, -, -, ἐσχίσθην
σώζω I save, deliver, rescue (106, v-2a[1]) (ἔσωζον), σώσω, ἔσωσα,
    σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην
σωμα, -ατος, τό body (142, n-3c[4])
σωτήρ, –ῆρος, ὁ savior; deliverer (24, n-3f[2a])
σωτηρία, -\alpha \zeta, ή salvation; deliverance (46, n-1a)
```

Tαũ

```
τάλαντον, –ου, τό talent (a Greek monetary unit) (14, n-2c)
ταπεινόω I humble (14, v-1d[3]) ταπεινώσω, ἐταπείνωσα, –, –,
    έταπεινώθην
ταράσσω I trouble, disturb (17, v-2b) –, ἐτάραξα, –, τετάραγμαι,
    έταράχθην
ταχέως quickly (15, adverb)
ταχύς, -εῖα, -ύ quick, swift; adverb: quickly (13, a-2b)
τέ and (so), so (215, particle)
τέκνον, –ου, τό child, descendant (99, n-2c)
τέλειος, -\alpha, -ov perfect, complete (19, a-1a[1])
τελειόω I perfect, complete, accomplish (23, v-1d[3]) –, ἐτελείωσα,
    τετελείωκα, τετελείωμαι, ἐτελειώθην
τελευτάω I die (11, v-1d[1a]) –, ἐτελεύτησα, τετελεύτηκα, –, –
τελέω I finish, fulfill (28, v-1d[2b]) τελέσω, ἐτέλεσα, τετέλεκα,
    τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέσθην
τέλος, –ους, τό end, goal (40, n-3d[2b])
τελώνης, –ου, ὁ tax collector (21, n-1f)
τέρας, –ατος, τό wonder, omen (16, n-3c[6a])
τέσσαρες, -ων four (41, a-4c)
τεσσεράκοντα forty (22, a-5b, indeclinable)
τέταρτος, –η, –ov fourth (10, a-1a[2a])
τηρέω I keep, guard, observe (70, v-1d[2a]) (ἐτήρουν), τηρήσω,
    έτήρησα, τετήρηκα, τετήρημαι, έτηρήθην
τίθημι I put, place (100, v-6a) (ἐτίθην), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα,
    τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην
τίκτω I give birth to (18, v-1b[2]) τέξομαι, ἔτεκον, –, –, ἐτέχθην
τιμάω I honor (21, v-1d[1a]) τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, –, τετίμημαι, –
τιμή, -\tilde{\eta}ς, ή honor, price (41, n-1b)
```

```
τίμιος, -\alpha, -ov costly, precious (13, a-1a[1])
Τιμόθεος, -ου, \dot{o} Timothy (24, n-2a)
τις, τι someone, something, a certain one, a certain thing, anyone,
    anything (543, a-4b[2])
τίς, τί who? what? which? why? (546, a-4b[2])
Τίτος, –ου, ὁ Titus (13, n-2a)
τοιοῦτος, -αύτη, -οῦτον such, of such a kind (57, a-1a[2b])
τολμάω I dare, bring myself to (16, v-1d[1a]) (ἐτόλμων), τολμήσω,
    έτόλμησα, –, –, –
τόπος, –ου, ὁ place; location (94, n-2a)
τοσοῦτος, –αύτη, –οῦτον so great, so much, so many (20, a-1a[2b])
τότε then; thereafter (160, adverb)
τράπεζα, –ης, ή table (15, n-1c)
τρεῖς, τρία three (69, a-4a)
τρέχω I run (20, v-1b[2]) (ἔτρεχον), -, ἔδραμον, -, -, -
τριάκοντα thirty (11, a-5b)
τρίς three times (12, adverb)
τρίτος, -η, -ov third (56, a-1a[2a])
τρόπος, –ου, ὁ manner, way (13, n-2a)
τροφή, –ῆς, ἡ food (16, n-1b)
τυγχάνω I attain; it happens, turns out (12, v-3a[2b]) –, ἔτυχον,
    τέτευχα, –, –
τύπος, –ου, ὁ type, pattern (15, n-2a)
τύπτω I strike (13, v-4) (ἔτυπτον), -, -, -, -,
Τύρος, –ου, ὁ Tyre (11, n-2b)
τυφλός, -ή, -όν blind (50, a-1a[2a])
```

ὖ ψιλόν

```
ὑγιαίνω I am healthy, I am sound (12, v-2d[4])
ὑγιής, –ές whole, healthy (11, a-4a)
ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό water (76, n-3c[6b])
uiός, –οῦ, ὁ son; descendant (377, n-2a)
ὑμεῖς you (plural) (1,840, a-5a)
ὑμέτερος, –α, –ov your (plural) (11, a-1a[1])
ὑπάγω I depart (79, cv-1b[2]) (ὑπῆγον), -, -, -, -,
ὑπακοή, –ῆς, ἡ obedience (15, n-1b)
ὑπακούω I obey (21, cv-1a[8]) (ὑπήκουον), -, ὑπήκουσα, -, -, -
ὑπαντάω I meet, go to meet (10, cv-1d[1a]) –, ὑπήντησα, –, –, –
ὑπάρχω I am; exist; τά ὑπάρχοντα: one's belongings (60, cv-1b[2])
    (ὑπῆρχον), –, –, –, –
ὑπέρ gen: in behalf of; acc: above (150, preposition)
ὑπηρέτης, –ου, ὁ servant, assistant (20, n-1f)
ὑπό gen: by; acc: under (220, preposition)
ὑπόδημα, –ατος, τό sandal, shoe (10, n-3c[4])
ὑποκάτω gen: under, below (11, preposition)
ὑποκριτής, –οῦ, ὁ hypocrite (17, n-1f)
ύπομένω I endure (17, cv-1c[2]) -, ὑπέμεινα, ὑπομεμένηκα, -, -
ὑπομονή, –ῆς, ἡ endurance, perseverance (32, n-1b)
ὑποστρέφω I return, turn back (35, cv-1b[1]) (ὑπέστρεφον),
    ὑποστρέψω, ὑπέστρεψα, –, –, –
ὑποτάσσω I subject, subordinate (38, cv-2b) –, ὑπέταξα, –,
    ὑποτέταγμαι, ὑπετάγην
ὑστερέω I lack (16, v-1d[2a]) –, ὑστέρησα, ὑστέρηκα, –, ὑστερήθην
ὕστερος, –α, –ov later, then; adverb: finally (12, a-1a[1])
ύψηλός, -ή, -όν high, exalted (11, a-1a[2a])
ύψιστος, –η, –ov highest (13, a-1a[2a])
```

ὑψόω I exalt, lift up (20, v-1d[3]) ὑψώσω, ὕψωσα, –, –, ὑψώθην

Φεῖ

```
φαίνω I shine; passive: I appear (31, v-2d[4]) φανήσομαι, ἔφανα, -,
    –, ἐφάνην
φανερός, -ά, -όν visible, evident, known (18, a-1a[1])
φανερόω I reveal, make known (49, v-1d[3]) φανερώσω,
    έφανέρωσα, –, πεφανέρωμαι, έφανερώθην
Φαρισαῖος, –ου, ὁ Pharisee (98, n-2a)
φείδομαι I spare (10, v-1b[3]) φείσομαι, ἐφεισάμην, -, -, -
φέρω I carry, bear, produce (66, v-1c[1]) (ἔφερον), οἴσω, ἤνεγκα,
    ἐνήνοχα, –, ἠνέχθην
φεύγω I flee (29, v-1b[2]) φεύξομαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, -, -
φημί I say, affirm (66, v-6b) (ἔφη), -, ἔφη, -, -, -
Φῆστος, –ου, ὁ Festus (13, n-2a)
φιάλη, –ης, ἡ bowl (12, n-1b)
φιλέω I love, like (25, v-1d[2a]) (ἐφίλουν), -, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, -, -
Φίλιππος, –ου, ὁ Philip (36, n-2a)
φίλος, -η, -ov beloved; noun: friend (29, a-1a[2a])
φοβέομαι I fear (95, v-1d[2a]) (ἐφοβούμην), -, -, -, -, ἐφοβήθην
φόβος, -ou, ὁ fear; reverence (47, n-2a)
φονεύω I kill, murder (12, v-1a[6]) φονεύσω, ἐφόνευσα, -, -, -
φρονέω I think, regard (26, v-1d[2a]) (ἐφρονούμην), φρονήσω, –, –,
    -, -
φρόνιμος, –ov prudent, sensible (14, a-3a)
φυλακή, –ῆς, ἡ prison, watch (47, n-1b)
φυλάσσω I guard, observe (31, v-2b) φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, -, -, -
φυλή, -ῆς, ἡ tribe, nation (31, n-1b)
φύσις, -εως, ή nature (14, n-3e[5b])
φυτεύω I plant (11, v-1a[6]) (ἐφύτευον), –, ἐφύτευσα, –, πεφύτευμαι,
    έφυτεύθην
```

```
φωνέω I call out, summon (43, v-1d[2a]) (ἐφώνουν), φωνήσω, ἐφώνησα, –, –, ἐφωνήθην
φωνή, –ῆς, ἡ sound, noise; voice (139, n-1b)
φῶς, φωτός, τό light (73, n-3c[6c])
φωτίζω I illuminate, enlighten (11, v-2a[1]) φωτίσω, ἐφώτισα, –, πεφώτισμαι, ἐφωτίσθην
```

χεĩ

```
χαίρω I rejoice (74, v-2d[2]) (ἔχαιρον), -, -, -, -, ἐχάρην
χαρά, -\tilde{\alpha}ς, ή joy, delight (59, n-1a)
χαρίζομαι I give freely, forgive (23, v-2a[1]) χαρίσομαι, ἐχαρισάμην, -,
     κεχάρισμαι, έχαρίσθην
χάρις, –ιτος, ἡ grace, favor, kindness (155, n-3c[1])
χάρισμα, –ατος, τό gift (17, n-3c[4])
χείρ, χειρός, ἡ hand, arm, finger (177, n-3f[2a])
χείρων, –oν worse (11, a-4b[1])
χήρα, -\alphaς, ἡ widow (26, n-1a)
χιλίαρχος, –ου, ὁ military tribune (21, n-2a)
χιλιάς, -άδος, ή thousand (23, n-3c[2])
χίλιοι, -\alphaι, -\alpha thousand (10, a-1a[1])
χιτών, –ῶνος, ὁ tunic (11, n-3f[1a])
χοῖρος, –ου, ὁ pig (12, n-2a)
χορτάζω I feed, fill, satisfy (16, v-2a[1]) –, ἐχόρτασα, –, –,
     έχορτάσθην
χόρτος, –ου, ὁ grass, hay (15, n-2a)
χράομαι I use, make use of (11, v-1d[1a]) (ἐχρώμην), -, ἐχρησάμην,
     –, κέχρημαι, –
χρεία, -\alpha \varsigma, ή need (49, n-1a)
χρηστότης, –ητος, ή goodness, kindness (10, n-3c[1])
Χριστός, –οῦ, ὁ Christ, Messiah; Anointed One (529, n-2a)
χρόνος, –ου, ὁ time (54, n-2a)
χρυσίον, –ou, τό gold (12, n-2c)
χρυσός, –οῦ, ὁ gold (10, n-2a)
χρυσοῦς, -ῆ, -οῦν golden (18, a-1b)
χωλός, -\dot{\eta}, -\dot{\phi}v lame (14, a-1a[2a])
χώρα, -\alpha \varsigma, ή land, region (28, n-1a)
```

χωρέω I go out, reach (10, v-1d[2a]) –, ἐχώρησα, –, –, –

χωρίζω Ι separate (13, v-2a[1]) χωρίσω, ἐχώρισα, –, κεχώρισμαι, ἐχωρίσθην

χωρίον, –ου, τό place, land, field (10, n-2c)

χωρίς gen: without, apart from (41, preposition)

ψεῖ

```
ψεύδομαι I lie (12, v-1b[3]) –, ἐψευσάμην, –, –, – ψευδοπροφήτης, –ου, ὁ false prophet (11, n-1f) ψεῦδος, –ους, τό lie (10, n-3d[2b]) ψεύστης, –ου, ὁ liar (10, n-1f) ψυχή, –ῆς, ἡ life; soul; self (103, n-1b)
```

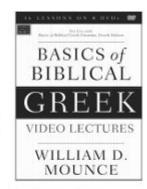
ὧ μέγα

```
ὧ O! (17, interjection)
ὧδε here (61, adverb)
ὥρα, -ας, ἡ hour; occasion, moment (106, n-1a)
ὡς as, like; that, approximately; when, after (504, adverb)
ὡσαύτως similarly, likewise (17, adverb)
ὡσεί as, like, about (21, particle)
ὥσπερ just as (36, particle)
ὥστε therefore, so that (83, particle)
ὡσελέω I help, benefit (15, v-1d[2a]) ἀφελήσω, ἀφέλησα, -, -, ἀφελήθην
```

Basics of Biblical Greek Video Lectures

William D. Mounce

This updated version of Basics of Biblical Greek Video Lectures provides 36 easy-to-follow lessons (on 4 DVDs) introducing the grammar and language of the Greek New Testament. Integrated for use with the fourth edition of the bestselling biblical



Greek textbook by William D. Mounce, Basics of Biblical Greek Grammar, these lectures are an ideal resource for formal students and self-learners.

Each lesson is taught by experienced teacher William D. Mounce, using a logical and simple method of learning biblical Greek. The clear and understandable approach of the lectures helps students comprehend the most important points they need to know in order to progress in their studies. The lectures follow the chapters in the Basics of Biblical Greek Grammar textbook.

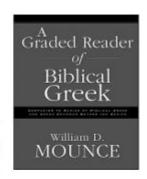
Useful as a complement to the book or as a standalone resource, these lectures are perfect for formal Greek language students who miss a class-room lecture or want additional help in their learning; for instructors wanting to devote classroom time to drills and exercises, providing a lecture tool students can watch on their own time; for homeschool parents and students; and for self-taught students of biblical Greek.



A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek

William D. Mounce

Making the leap from the basics of biblical Greek to its real-life application can be a frustrating challenge for students of intermediate Greek. A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek was developed to make the transition easier. It takes beginning exegetes



from simple to progressively more difficult biblical texts. Students can now learn New Testament Greek the way they would any other language: through a graded program. A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek applies an inductive method to learning intermediate Greek grammar. It provides a workable introduction to exegesis, word studies, and developing a large vocabulary, and it assists the student in preparing for class, allowing classroom time to be put to its most effective use.

- Twenty Greek passages are presented in graded order.
- Difficult and unfamiliar grammatical constructions are explained.
- All words that occur fewer than 20 times in the New Testament are defined.
- An "Exegetical Discussion" section helps the exegete gain a deeper understanding of the language.

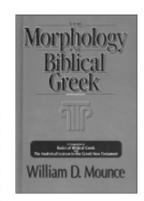
A Graded Reader of Biblical Greek is the result of ten years of use and refinement by the author in an actual classroom setting.



The Morphology of Biblical Greek

William D. Mounce

The Morphology of Biblical Greek explains, in a way second-year Greek students can understand, how Greek words are formed. It shows that Greek word formation follows a limited set of rules. Once these rules are understood, it becomes clear that forms which once seemed to be irregular or an exception



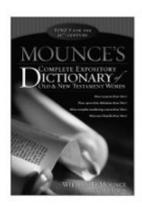
actually follow these morphological rules. The Morphology of Biblical Greek has five parts: (1) The rules that determine how Greek words change. (2) The rules of verb formation, from augment to personal ending. (3) Paradigms for every type of noun and adjective form, with all the words that belong in each category and any peculiarities of a given word. (4) All the verbs and principal parts, with verbs that follow the same rules grouped together. (5) An index of all words in the New Testament with their morphological category. The Morphology of Biblical Greek contains the most complete set of paradigms for nouns, verbs, adjectives, and pronouns available for New Testament Greek.



Mounce's Complete Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words

William D. Mounce

For years, Vine's Expository Dictionary has been the standard word study tool for pastors and laypeople, selling millions of copies. But sixty-plus years of scholarship have shed extensive new light on the use of biblical Greek and Hebrew, creating the need



for a new, more accurate, more thorough dictionary of Bible words. William D. Mounce, whose Greek grammar has been used by more than 100,000 college and seminary students, is the editor of this new dictionary, which will become the layperson's gold standard for biblical word studies. Mounce's is ideal for the reader with limited or no knowledge of Greek or Hebrew who wants greater insight into the meanings of biblical words to enhance Bible study. It is also the perfect reference for busy pastors needing to quickly get at the heart of a word's meaning without wading through more technical studies. What makes Mounce's superior to Vine's?

- The most accurate, in-depth definitions based on the best of modern evangelical scholarship
- Both Greek and Hebrew words are found under each English entry (Vine's separates them)
- Employs both Strong's and G/K numbering systems (Vine's only uses Strong's)
- · Mounce's accuracy is endorsed by leading scholars

